Observation Model and Parameter Partials for the JPL VLBI Parameter Estimation Software "MODEST" — 1991

O. J. Sovers

August 1, 1991

NASA
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Jet Propulsion Laboratory
California Institute of Technology
Pasadena, California
Observation Model and Parameter Partials for the JPL VLBI Parameter Estimation Software "MODEST" — 1991

O. J. Sovers

August 1, 1991

NASA
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Jet Propulsion Laboratory
California Institute of Technology
Pasadena, California
The research described in this publication was carried out by the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, under a contract with the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

Reference herein to any specific commercial product, process, or service by trade name, trademark, manufacturer, or otherwise does not constitute or imply its endorsement by the United States Government or the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology.
FOREWORD

This report is a revision of the document "MASTERFIT – 1987", dated December 15, 1987, which it supersedes. A number of model revisions and improvements were made during 1988-91. They are briefly enumerated in the abstract. The computer code was also considerably revised during 1988-91 to facilitate solution of large-scale problems. The new software still adheres to the basic MASTERFIT structure but, to prevent confusion concerning practical details, is named MODEST (for MODel and ESTimate). The present document corresponds to MODEST version 137, which has been in use since June, 1991. The author hopes to publish revisions of this document in the future, as modeling improvements warrant.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to express my appreciation to Jack Fanselow who, together with Brooks Thomas and James Williams, initiated VLBI studies at JPL during the 1970s. Jack has now moved on to other areas, and leaves behind an excellent theoretical and practical foundation to build upon in the future. This document and the MASTERFIT/MODEST code are part of that legacy. Brooks and Jim continue to provide theoretical and practical guidance to JPL VLBI studies.

Whatever level of usefulness this document has achieved is due in substantial part to cooperation with colleagues in the VLBI Systems Group during the 1980s. In some sense the author is merely a clearinghouse for ideas concerning clarification and additional modeling that were required as the experiments were refined. Most recently, I have benefitted from the help of Chris Jacobs and Gabor Lanyi concerning the various antenna effects which are becoming more important as higher measurement accuracy is approached. Likewise, Patrick Charlot and Jim Ulvestad contributed to the implementation of source structure corrections. Many other colleagues in Section 335 contributed to improvements and clarifications of the MASTERFIT code over the years. Among them are Steve Allen, Dick Branson, Rachel Dewey, Chad Edwards, Marshall Eubanks, Jean-François Lestrade, Kurt Liewer, Jean Patterson, and Bob Treuhaft.
ABSTRACT

This report is a revision of the document "MASTERFIT – 1987", dated December 15, 1987, which it supersedes. Changes during 1988-91 included introduction of the octupole component of solid Earth tides, the NUVEL tectonic motion model, partial derivatives for the precession constant and source position rates, the option to correct for source structure, a refined model for antenna offsets, modeling the unique antenna at Richmond, Florida, improved nutation series due to Zhu, Groten, and Reigber, and reintroduction of the old (Woolard) nutation series for simulation purposes. Text describing the relativistic transformations and gravitational contributions to the delay model has also been revised in order to reflect the computer code more faithfully.
A.III. Zhu et al. Theory of Nutation: Out-of-Phase Terms .............................. 72
A.IV Zhu et al. Theory of Nutation: Planetary Terms .................................. 73
A.V. Woolard Theory of Nutation ................................................................. 77
B.I. Glossary of MODEST Parameters ......................................................... 79
SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION

In applications of radio interferometry to geodynamics and astrometry, observed values of delay and delay rate obtained from observations of many different radio sources must be passed simultaneously through a multiparameter estimation routine to extract the significant model parameters. As the accuracy of radio interferometry has improved, increasingly complete models for the delay and delay rate observables have been developed. This report describes the current status of the delay model used in the Jet Propulsion Laboratory multiparameter estimation program "MODEST", which is the successor to the "MASTERFIT" code developed at JPL in the 1970s. It is assumed that the reader has at least a cursory knowledge of the principles of VLBI. Some references which provide an introduction are the book by Thompson, Moran, and Swenson (1986), and two reports by Thomas (1981, 1987).

The delay model is the sum of four major model components: geometry, clock, troposphere, and ionosphere. Sections 2 through 5 present our current models for these components, as well as their partial derivatives with respect to parameters that are to be adjusted by multiparameter fits to the data. The longest section (2) deals with the purely geometric portion of the delay and covers the topics of time definitions, tidal and source structure effects, coordinate frames, Earth orientation (universal time and polar motion), nutation, precession, Earth orbital motion, wave front curvature, gravitational bending, and antenna offsets. Section 6 describes the technique used to obtain the delay rate model from the delay model. Section 7 gives the values of physical constants used in MODEST, while section 8 outlines model improvements that may be required by more accurate data in the future.
SECTION 2

GEOMETRIC DELAY

The geometric delay is that interferometer delay which would be measured by perfect instrumentation, perfectly synchronized, if there were a perfect vacuum between the observed extragalactic or Solar-System sources and the Earth-based instrumentation. For Earth-fixed baselines, this delay can be as large as 20 milliseconds, changing rapidly (by up to 1.5 usec per second) as the Earth rotates. In general the geometric component is by far the largest component of the observed delay. The main complexity of this portion of the model arises from the numerous coordinate transformations necessary to relate the reference frame used for locating the radio sources to the Earth-fixed reference frame in which station locations are represented.

In the following we will assume, unless otherwise stated, that "cestial reference frame" means a reference frame in which there is no net proper motion of the extragalactic radio objects which are observed by the interferometer. This is only an approximation to some truly "inertial" frame. Currently, this celestial frame implies a geocentric, equatorial frame with the equator and equinox of J2000 as defined by the 1976 IAU conventions, including the 1980 nutation series (Seidelmann, 1982, and Kaplan, 1981).

In this equatorial frame, some definition of the origin of right ascension must be made. We will not discuss that in this report, since one definition is at most a rotation from some other definition, and can be applied at any time. The important point is that consistent definitions must be used throughout the model development. The need for this consistency will, in all probability, eventually lead to our defining the origin of right ascension by means of the JPL planetary ephemerides, followed by our using interferometric observations of both natural radio sources and spacecraft at planetary encounters as a means of connecting the planetary and the radio reference frames (Dewey, 1991, Newhall et al., 1986).

Also, unless otherwise stated, we will mean by "terrestrial reference frame" some reference frame tied to the mean surface features of the Earth. Currently, we are using a right-handed version of the CIO reference system with the pole defined by the 1903.0 pole. In practice, this is accomplished by defining the position of one of the interferometric observing stations (generally DSS 14 at the Goldstone Deep Space tracking complex), and then by measuring the positions of the other stations under a constraint. This constraint is that the determinations of Earth orientation agree on the average with the International Earth Rotation Service (IERS) (1991) [and its predecessor, Bureau International de l'Heure (BIH) (1983)] measurements of the Earth's orientation over some substantial time interval (≈ years). This procedure, or its functional equivalent, is necessary since the interferometer is sensitive only to the baseline vector as measured in the celestial frame. The VLBI technique does not have any preferred origin relative to the structure of the Earth. The rotation of the Earth does, however, provide a preferred direction in space which can be associated indirectly with the surface features of the Earth.

In contrast, geodetic techniques which involve the use of artificial satellites, or the Moon, are sensitive to the center of mass of the Earth as well as the spin axis. Thus, those techniques require only a definition of the origin of longitude. We anticipate that laser ranging to the retroreflectors on the Moon (LLR) will allow a realizable practical definition of a terrestrial frame, accurately positioned relative to a celestial frame which is tied to the planetary ephemerides. The required collocation of the laser and VLBI stations is being provided by Global Positioning Satellite (GPS) measurements of baselines between VLBI and laser sites starting in the late 1980s (e.g., Ray et al., 1991). Careful definitions and experiments of this sort will be required to realize a coordinate system of centimeter accuracy. In the meantime, we must establish interim coordinate systems carefully enough so that we do not degrade the intrinsic accuracy of the interferometer data by introducing "model noise".

The relativistic delay formulation presented in this report is the same as that in an earlier report (Sovers and Fanselow, 1987) except for a small change in the gravitational correction. Among the estimated parameters, only baseline length is affected by this change, in that all distances are increased by the same factor of ≈ 2 parts in 10^9. Special relativistic terms in the model delay have not been changed from the earlier report.
Except for subcentimeter relativistic complications caused by the locally varying Earth potential (as discussed below), calculation of the VLBI model for the observed delay can be summarized as follows:

1. Specify the proper locations of the two stations as measured in an Earth-fixed frame at the time that the wave front intersects station #1. Let this time be the proper time $t'_1$ as measured by a clock in the Earth-fixed frame.
2. Modify the station locations for Earth-fixed effects such as solid Earth tides, tectonic motion, and other local station motion.
3. Transform these proper station locations to a celestial coordinate system with the origin at the center of the Earth, but moving with the Earth. This is a composite of 10 separate rotations, represented by a rotation matrix $Q(t)$.
4. Perform a Lorentz transformation of these proper station locations from the geocentric celestial frame to a frame at rest relative to the center of mass of the Solar System, and rotationally aligned with the celestial geocentric frame.
5. In this Solar-System-barycentric frame, compute the proper time delay for the passage of the specified wave front from station #1 to station #2. Correct for source structure. Also, add in the effective change in proper delay caused by the differential gravitational retardation of the signal.
6. Perform a Lorentz transformation of this SSB geometric delay back to the celestial geocentric frame moving with the Earth. This produces the adopted model for the geometric portion of the observed delay.
7. To this geometric delay, add the contributions due to clock offsets, to tropospheric delays, and to the effects of the ionosphere on the signal (see sections 3 through 5).

As indicated in step 5, the initial calculation of delay is carried out in a frame at rest relative to the center of mass of the Solar System (SSB frame.) First, however, steps 1 through 4 are carried out in order to relate proper locations in the Earth-fixed frame to corresponding proper locations in the SSB frame. Step 4 in this process Lorentz transforms station locations from the geocentric celestial frame to the SSB frame. This step incorporates special-relativistic effects to all orders of $v/c$. In the presence of gravity, this transformation can be viewed as a special relativistic transformation between proper coordinates of two local frames (geocentric and SSB) in relative motion. For both frames, the underlying gravitational potential can be viewed approximately as the sum of locally constant potentials caused by all masses in the Solar System. The complications caused by small local variations in the Earth's potential are discussed below. Initial proper delay is then computed (step 5) in the SSB frame on the basis of these SSB station locations and an a priori SSB source location. A small proper-delay correction is then applied to account for the differential gravitational retardation introduced along the two ray paths through the Solar System, including retardation by the Earth's gravity. A final Lorentz transformation including all orders of $v/c$ then transforms the corrected SSB proper delay to a model for the observed delay.

Since the Earth's potential varies slightly across the Earth ($\Delta U_E/c^2 \approx 4 \times 10^{-10}$ from center to surface), the specification of proper distance is not as straightforward with respect to the Earth's potential as it is with respect to the essentially constant potentials of distant masses. To overcome this difficulty, output station locations are specified in terms of the “TDT spatial coordinates” (Shahid-Saless et al., 1991) used in Earth-orbiter models. Baselines modeled on the basis of this convention deviate slightly in length ($\leq 2$ cm) from the proper values. A proper length that corresponds to a modeled baseline can be obtained through appropriate integration of the local metric (Shahid-Saless et al., 1991). In practice, such a conversion is not necessary since comparison of baseline measurements obtained by different groups would be carried out in terms of TDT spatial coordinates.

The current model has been compared (Thomas, 1991, Treuhaft, 1991) with the “1-picosecond” relativistic model for VLBI delays developed by Shahid-Saless et al. (1991). When reduced to the same form, the model presented here is identical to that model at the picosecond level, term by term, with one exception. Treuhaft and Thomas (1991) show that a correction is needed to the Shahid-Saless et al. SSB system modeling of the atmospheric delay. This correction changes the Shahid-Saless et al. result by as much as 10 picoseconds. The remainder of this section provides the details for the first six steps of the general outline above.
2.1 TIME INTERVAL FOR THE PASSAGE OF A WAVE FRONT BETWEEN TWO STATIONS

The fundamental part of the geometric model is the calculation (step #5 above) of the time interval for the passage of a wave front from station #1 to station #2. We actually do that calculation in a coordinate frame at rest relative to the center of mass of the Solar System. This part of the model is presented first to provide a context for the subsequent sections, all of which are heavily involved with the details of time definitions and coordinate transformations. We will use the same subscript and superscript notation which is used in section 2.7 to refer to the station locations as seen by an observer at rest relative to the center of mass of the Solar System.

First, we calculate the proper time delay that would be observed if the wave front were planar. Next, we generalize this calculation to a curved wave front, and finally, we take into account the incremental effect which results from the fact that we must consider wave fronts that propagate through the various gravitational potential wells in the Solar System.

2.1.1 Plane Wave Front

Consider the case of a plane wave moving in the direction, $\widehat{k}$, with station 2 having a mean velocity, $\beta_2$, as shown in figure 1. As mentioned above, distance and time are to be represented as proper coordinates in the SSB frame. The speed of light, which is $c$ in this representation, is set equal to 1 in the following formulation. The proper time delay is the time it takes the wave front to move the distance $l$ at speed $c$. This distance is the sum of the two solid lines perpendicular to the wave front in figure 1:

$$t_2^* - t_1 = \widehat{k} \cdot [r_2(t_2^*) - r_1(t_1)] + \widehat{k} \cdot \beta_2 [t_2^* - t_1]$$  (2.1)

This leads to the following expression for the geometric delay:

$$t_2^* - t_1 = \frac{\widehat{k} \cdot [r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)]}{1 - \widehat{k} \cdot \beta_2}$$  (2.2)
The baseline vector, \( r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1) \), is computed on the basis of proper station locations calculated according to Eq. (2.155) below.

2.1.2 Curved Wave Front

In the case of a signal generated by a radio source within the Solar System it is necessary to include the effect of the curvature of the wave front. As depicted in figure 2, let a source irradiate two Earth-fixed stations whose positions are given by \( r_i(t) \) relative to the Earth's center. The position of the Earth's center, \( R_c(t_1) \), as a function of signal reception time, \( t_1 \), at station #1 is measured relative to the position of the emitter at the time, \( t_e \), of emission of the signal received at time \( t_1 \). While this calculation is actually done in the Solar System barycentric coordinate system, the development that follows is by no means restricted in applicability to that frame.

Figure 2. Geometry for calculating the transit time of a curved wave front

Suppose that a wave front emitted by the source at time \( t_e \) reaches station #1 at time \( t_1 \) and arrives at station #2 at time \( t_2^* \). The geometric delay in this frame will be given by:

\[
\tau = t_2^* - t_1 = |R_2(t_2^*)| - |R_1(t_1)|
\]  

(2.3)

where all distances are again measured in units of light travel time. If we approximate the velocity of station #2 by

\[
\beta_2 = \frac{R_2(t_2^*) - R_2(t_1)}{t_2^* - t_1}
\]  

(2.4)

and use the relation

\[
R_i(t_1) = R_c(t_1) + r_i(t_1)
\]  

(2.5)
we obtain:

\[ r = |\mathbf{R}_c(t_1) + r_2(t_1) + \beta_2 r| - |\mathbf{R}_c(t_1) + r_1(t_1)| \]

\[ = R_c(t_1)\left[|\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c + \mathbf{e}_2| - |\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c + \mathbf{e}_1|\right] \quad (2.6) \]

where

\[ \mathbf{e}_2 = \frac{r_2(t_1) + \beta_2 r}{R_c(t_1)} \quad (2.7) \]

and

\[ \mathbf{e}_1 = \frac{r_1(t_1)}{R_c(t_1)} \quad (2.8) \]

For \( \epsilon_1 \) and \( \epsilon_2 \leq 10^{-4} \), we need to keep only terms of order \( \epsilon^3 \) in a sixteen-place machine in order to expand the expression for \( r \) in equation (2.6). This gives us:

\[ r = \frac{\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \cdot [r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)]}{[1 - \mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \beta_2]} + \frac{R_c \Delta_c(r)}{2 [1 - \mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \beta_2]} \quad (2.9) \]

where to order \( \epsilon^3 \)

\[ \Delta_c(r) = [\epsilon_2^2 - \epsilon_3^2] - [(\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \cdot \mathbf{e}_2)^2 + (\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \cdot \mathbf{e}_1)^2 + (\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \cdot \mathbf{e}_2)^3 - (\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \cdot \mathbf{e}_1)^3 - (\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \cdot \mathbf{e}_1)^3 - (\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \cdot \mathbf{e}_1)^3] \quad (2.10) \]

The first term in (2.9) is just the plane wave approximation, \( \text{i.e., as } R_c \to \infty, \mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \to \mathbf{\hat{k}}, \) with the second term in brackets in (2.10) approaching zero as \( r^2/R_c \). Given that the ratio of the first term to the second term is \( \approx r/R_c \), wave front curvature is not calculable in a sixteen-place machine for \( R > 10^{16} \times r \). For Earth-fixed baselines that are as long as an Earth diameter, requiring that the effects of curvature be less than 0.01 cm implies that the above formulation (2.10) must be used for \( R < 1.4 \times 10^{15} \) km, or approximately 150 light years.

The procedure for the solution of (2.9) is iterative for \( \epsilon < 10^{-4} \), using the following:

\[ r_n = r_0 + \frac{R_c \Delta_c(r_{n-1})}{2[1 - \mathbf{\hat{R}}_c \beta_2]} \quad (2.11) \]

where

\[ r_0 = \text{plane wave} \quad (2.12) \]

For \( \epsilon > 10^{-4} \), directly iterate on the equation (2.6) itself, using the procedure:

\[ r_n = R_c \left|\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c + \mathbf{e}_2(r_{n-1})\right| - R_c \left|\mathbf{\hat{R}}_c + \mathbf{e}_1\right| \quad (2.13) \]

where again \( r_0 \) is the plane wave approximation.

2.1.3 Gravitational Delay

Because a light signal propagating in a gravitational potential is retarded relative to its motion in field-free space, the computed value for the differential time of arrival of the signals at \( r_1(t_1) \) and \( r_2(t_2) \) must be corrected for gravitational effects. For the geometry illustrated in figure 3, the required correction to coordinate time delay is given by Moyer (1971) as:

\[ \Delta_G = \frac{(1 + \gamma_{F.E.M})\mu_p}{c^3} \ln \left[ \frac{r_s + r_2(t_2) + r_{s2}}{r_s + r_2(t_2) - r_{s2}} \right] - \ln \left[ \frac{r_s + r_1(t_1) + r_{s1}}{r_s + r_1(t_1) - r_{s1}} \right] \quad (2.14) \]

where \( r_{st} \) is defined as:

\[ r_{st} = |r_s(t_1) - r_s(t_2)| \quad (2.15) \]
Here $\gamma_{\text{PPN}}$ is the $\gamma$ factor in the parametrized post-Newtonian gravitational theory (e.g., Misner et al., 1973):

$$\gamma_{\text{PPN}} = \frac{1 + \omega}{2 + \omega}$$

(2.16)

where $\omega$ is the coupling constant of the scalar field. For general relativity, $\gamma_{\text{PPN}} = 1$, i.e., $\omega \to \infty$. However, we allow $\gamma_{\text{PPN}}$ to be an estimated parameter so that by setting $\gamma_{\text{PPN}} = -1$, we also have the option of "turning off" the effects of general relativity on the estimate of the delay. This proves useful for software development. The gravitational constant, $\mu_p$, is

$$\mu_p = Gm_p$$

(2.17)

where $G$ is the universal gravitational constant, and $m_p$ is the mass of the $p$th gravitating body.

Figure 3. A schematic representation of the geodesic connecting two points in the presence of a gravitational mass

Dropping the time arguments in (2.14), we have:

$$\Delta_{\text{GP}} = \frac{(1 + \gamma_{\text{PPN}})\mu_p}{c^3} \cdot \ln \left[ \frac{r_s + r_2 + r_s}{r_s + r_1 + r_s} \right] \left[ \frac{r_s + r_1 - r_s}{r_s + r_2 - r_s} \right]$$

(2.18)

This formulation is fine for $r_s \approx r_1 \approx r_{si}$, but can be put in a computationally better form for the case of distant sources with closely spaced VLBI receivers, i.e., $|r_2 - r_1|/r_1 \to 0$, $r_i/r_s \to 0$. For these sources, expand $\Delta_{\text{GP}}$ in terms of $r_i/r_s$, $r_{si}/r_s$, and make use of the relationship

$$r_{si} = |r_s^2 - 2r_s \cdot r_i + r_i^2|^{1/2} \approx r_s|1 - r_i \cdot \hat{r}_s|$$

(2.19)

This leads to

$$\Delta_{\text{GP}} = \frac{(1 + \gamma_{\text{PPN}})\mu_p}{c^3} \cdot \ln \left[ \frac{r_1 + r_1 \cdot \hat{r}_s}{r_2 + r_2 \cdot \hat{r}_s} \right]$$

(2.20)
for \( r_1/r_s \rightarrow 0 \).

If we further require that \(|r_2 - r_1|/r_1 \rightarrow 0\), and make use of

\[
 r_2 = r_1 + \Delta r
\]  

(2.21)
then:

\[
 r_2 + \hat{r}_2 \cdot \hat{r}_s = r_1 \left[ 1 + 2 \hat{r}_1 \cdot \Delta r/r_1 + (\Delta r/r_1)^2 \right]^{1/2} + r_1 \cdot \hat{r}_s + \Delta r \cdot \hat{r}_s
\]

\approx r_1 \left( 1 + \hat{r}_1 \cdot \Delta r/r_1 \right) + r_1 \cdot \hat{r}_s + \Delta r \cdot \hat{r}_s
\]

(2.22)

In the limit of \( \Delta r/r_1 \rightarrow 0 \):

\[
 (2.23)
\]

Substituting into (2.20) and expanding the logarithm, we obtain:

\[
 \Delta_{G_p} = -\frac{(1 + \gamma_{PPN}) \mu_p}{c^3} \frac{(r_2 - r_1) \cdot (\hat{r}_1 + \hat{r}_s)}{r_1(1 + \hat{r}_1 \cdot \hat{r}_s)}
\]

(2.24)

Using whichever of these three formulations (2.18, 2.20 or 2.24) is computationally appropriate, the model calculates a correction \( \Delta_{G_p} \) for each of the major bodies in the Solar System (Sun, planets, Earth, and Moon).

Before the correction \( \Delta_{G_p} \) can be applied to a proper delay computed according to Eq. (2.2), it must be converted from a coordinate-delay correction to a proper-delay correction appropriate to a near-Earth frame. For such proper delays, the gravitational correction is given to good approximation by

\[
 \Delta_{G_p} = \Delta_{G_p} - (1 + \gamma_{PPN}) U \tau
\]

(2.25)
where \( \tau \) is the proper delay given by Eq. (2.2), and where \( U \) is the negative of the gravitational potential of the given mass divided by \( c^2 \), as observed in the vicinity of the Earth (\( U \) is a positive quantity). The \( U \tau \) term is a consequence of the relationship of coordinate time to proper time, and the \( \gamma_{PPN} \) term is a consequence of the relationship of coordinate distance to proper distance.

The total gravitational correction used is:

\[
 \Delta_G = \sum_{p=1}^{N} \Delta_{G_p}
\]

(2.26)

where the summation to \( N \) is over the major bodies in the Solar System. For the Earth, the \((1 + \gamma_{PPN}) U \tau \) term in Eq. (2.25) is omitted if one wishes to conform with the "TDT spatial coordinates" used to reduce Earth-orbiter data. The scale factor \((1 + \gamma_{PPN}) U \) is approximately \( 1.97 \times 10^{-8} \) for the Sun. A number of other conventions are possible. One of these, which does not omit the \((1 + \gamma_{PPN}) U \tau \) term for the Earth, but evaluates it at the Earth's surface, yields an additional scale factor of \( 0.14 \times 10^{-8} \). In either case, the model delay is decreased. Consequently, all inferred "measured" lengths increase by the same fraction relative to previous lengths (e.g. by 19.7 parts per billion or 21.1 ppb).

Some care must be taken in defining the positions given by \( r_s, r_2(t_s^2), \) and \( r_1(t_1) \). We have chosen as the origin the position of the gravitational mass at the time of closest approach of the received signal to that object. The position, \( r_s \), of the source relative to this origin is the position of that source at the time, \( t_s \), of the emission of the received signal. Likewise, the position, \( r_1(t_1) \), of the 1st receiver is its position in this coordinate system at the time of reception of the signal. Even with this care in the definition of the relative positions, we are making an approximation, and implicitly assuming that such an approximation is no worse than the approximations used by Moyer (1971) to obtain (2.14).
Some considerations follow, regarding the use of appropriate times to obtain the positions of the emitter, the gravitational object, and the receivers. For a grazing ray emitted by a source at infinity, using the position of the gravitating body $G$ at the time of reception of the signal at station #1 rather than at the time of closest approach of the signal to $G$ can cause a 15-cm error on baselines with a length of one Earth radius as shown by the following calculation. From figure 4, the calculated distance of closest approach, $R$, changes during the light transit time, $t_{\text{light transit}}$, of a signal from a gravitational object at a distance $R_{EG}$ by:

$$\Delta R \approx R_{EG} \dot{\theta} \cdot t_{\text{light transit}} = \dot{\theta} \cdot R_{EG}^2 / c$$

(2.27)

![Figure 4. A schematic representation of the motion of a gravitating object during the transit time of a signal from the point of closest approach to reception by an antenna](image)

Since the deflection is:

$$\Delta \Theta \approx 2 \left(1 + \eta_{rrn}\right) \mu_p \frac{c}{R}$$

(2.28)

$$\delta(\Delta \Theta) = -\Delta \Theta \left[\frac{\Delta R}{R}\right] = \Delta \Theta \left[\frac{\dot{\Theta} R_{EG}^2}{c R_{EG} \Theta}\right] = \Delta \Theta \left[\frac{R_{EG}}{c \Theta}\right] \frac{\delta \Theta}{\delta t}$$

(2.29)
We consider the two bodies of largest mass in the Solar System: the Sun and Jupiter. For grazing rays, their respective deflections $\Delta \Theta$ are 8480 and 73 nanoradians. The barycentric angular velocities $\frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial t}$ are estimated to be 0.06 and 17 nrad/sec for the Sun and Jupiter. Note that Eq. (2.27) does not apply to the Sun. The Sun’s motion in the barycentric frame has a period of 11 years with a radius of the order of the Sun’s radius. Using approximate radii and distances from Earth to estimate $R_{EG}$ and $\Theta$, Eq. (2.29) gives 25 nrad for Jupiter; the corresponding value for the Sun is 0.07 nrad. For a baseline whose length equals the radius of the Earth, $\delta(\Delta \Theta)R_E$ is thus approximately 0.05 and 15 cm for the Sun and Jupiter, respectively. The effect is much smaller for the Sun in spite of its much larger mass, due to its extremely slow motion in the barycentric frame.

In view of the rapid decrease of gravitational deflection with increasing distance of closest approach, it is extremely unlikely that a routine VLBI observation would involve rays passing close enough to a gravitating body for this correction to be of importance. Exceptions are experiments specifically designed to measure planetary gravitational bending (Treuhaft and Lowe, 1991). In order to guard against such an unlikely situation in routine work, and to provide analysis capability for special experiments, the MODEST code always performs the transit-time correction for all planets. To obtain the positions of the gravitational objects, we employ an iterative procedure, using the positions and velocities of the objects at signal reception time. If $R(t_r)$ is the position of the gravitational object at signal reception time, $t_r$, then that object’s position, $R(t_a)$, at the time, $t_a$, of closest approach of the ray path to the object was:

$$R(t_a) = R(t_r) - \frac{\partial R}{\partial t} |t_r - t_a|$$  (2.30)

$$t_r - t_a = \frac{|R_c|}{c}$$  (2.31)

We do this correction iteratively, using the velocity, $V(t_r)$, as an approximation of the mean velocity, $\bar{V}$. Because $v/c \approx 10^{-4}$, an iterative solution:

$$R_n(t_a) = R(t_r) - \left[ \frac{V(t_r)}{c} \right] |R_{n-1}(t_a)|$$  (2.32)

rapidly converges to the required accuracy.

Gravitational potential effects and curved wave front effects are calculated independently of each other since the gravitational effects are a small perturbation ($\approx 8.5$ microradians or $\leq 1.75$) for Sun-grazing rays.
2.2 TIME INFORMATION

Before continuing the description of the geometric model, a few words must be said about time-tag information and the time units which will appear as arguments below. A general reference for time definitions is the Explanatory Supplement, 1961. The epoch timing information in the data is taken from the UTC (Universal Coordinated Time) time tags in the data stream at station #1. This time is converted to Terrestrial Dynamic Time (TDT) and is also used as an argument to obtain an \textit{a priori} estimate of Earth orientation. The conversion consists of the following components:

\begin{equation}
TDT = (TDT - TAI) + (TAI - UTC_{IERS}) + (UTC_{IERS} - UTC_0)
+ (UTC_0 - UTC_1) + UTC_1
\end{equation}

where in seconds:

\begin{equation}
TDT - TAI = 32.184
\end{equation}

and where \( TAI \) (Temps Atomique International) is atomic time. The International Earth Rotation Service (IERS), its predecessor, Bureau International de l'Heure (BIH), and Bureau International des Poids et Mesures (BIPM) are the coordinating bodies responsible for upkeep and publication of standard time and Earth rotation quantities. \( TAI - UTC_{IERS} \) = published integer second offset after \( 0^h \), January 1, 1972 (leap seconds), and

\begin{equation}
TAI - UTC_{IERS} = 9.8922417 + 3.0 \times 10^{-8} \times (UTC_{IERS} - UTC_0_{IERS})
\end{equation}

between \( 0^h \), January 1, 1968, and \( 0^h \), January 1, 1972. \( UTC_{IERS} - UTC_0_{IERS} \) = number of UTC seconds relative to January 1, 1972. This is a negative number prior to that date. The software will not allow this quantity to be obtained prior to 1968. \( UTC_{IERS} - UTC_0 \) = the offset in UTC seconds between IERS UTC and the UTC clock at some secondary standard (usually NBS in Boulder for DSN observations). This can be obtained from BIPM Circular T (typical reference is Bureau International des Poids et Mesures, 1990). In practice as of January, 1972, all that we do is use a linear interpolation between \( UTC_{IERS} - UTC_{NBS} \) data points as published in IERS Bulletin A. The approximation usually is made that the clock at station #1 is very close to the NBS clock, e.g., \( UTC_0 - UTC_1 \leq 5-10 \mu s \). Since this time is used as epoch time in the observations, the major consequence resulting from an error in this assumption is to make an error in the estimation of UT1–UTC of one second per second of error in \( UTC_0 - UTC_1 \). An error in epoch time causes an error of \( \approx B \omega_E \Delta t = 7.3 \times 10^{-8} \) cm per km baseline per \( \mu s \) of clock error, where \( \omega_E \) is the rotation rate of the Earth (section 7). Even for the extreme case of a 10,000 km baseline and \( \Delta t = 10 \mu s \), this amounts to only 0.007 cm.

\textit{A priori} UT1–UTC and pole positions are normally obtained by interpolation of the IERS Bulletin A smoothed values. However, any other source of UT1–UTC and pole position could be used provided it is a function of UTC, and is expressed in a left-handed coordinate system (see section 2.6.1). Part of the documentation for any particular set of results should clearly state what were the values of UT1–UTC and pole position used in the data reduction process.

For the Earth model based on the new IAU conventions, the following definitions are employed throughout (Kaplan, 1981):

1. Julian date at epoch J2000 = 2451545.0.
2. All time arguments denoted by \( T \) below are measured in Julian centuries of 36525 days of the appropriate time relative to the epoch J2000, i.e., \( T = (JD - 2451545.0)/36525 \).
3. For the time arguments used to obtain precession, nutation, or to reference the ephemeris, Barycentric Dynamic Time (TDB, Temps Dynamique Barycentrique) is used. This is related to Terrestrial Dynamic Time (TDT, Temps Dynamique Terrestre) by the following:

\begin{equation}
TDB = TDT + 0.001658 \sin(g + 0.0167 \sin(g))
\end{equation}

where

\begin{equation}
g = \frac{(357.528 + 35999.050 \times TDT) \times 2\pi}{360^\circ}
\end{equation}
2.3 STATION LOCATIONS

Coordinates of the observing stations are expressed in the Conventional International Origin (CIO) 1903.0 reference system, with the reference point for each antenna defined as in Sec. 2.8. The pre-1984 model considered the three coordinates of station \( i \): \( r_{si}, \lambda_i, z_i \) (radius off spin axis, longitude, and height above the equator, respectively) to be time-invariant. In investigations of tectonic motion, however, a new set of coordinates is usually solved for in the least-squares estimation process for each VLBI session. Post-processing software then makes linear fits to these results to infer the time rate of change of the station location. Care must be taken that the correlations of coordinates estimated at different epochs are accounted for properly. The advantage of this approach is that the contribution of each session to the overall slope may be independently evaluated, since it is clearly isolated. Since this procedure is somewhat inconvenient in practice, an alternative is to introduce the time rates of change of the station coordinates as new parameters in MODEST. The model is linear, with the cylindrical coordinates at time \( t \) expressed as

\[
\begin{align*}
r_{sp_i} &= r_{sp_i}^0 + \dot{r}_{sp_i}(t - t_0) \\
\lambda_i &= \lambda_i^0 + \dot{\lambda}_i(t - t_0) \\
z_i &= z_i^0 + \dot{z}_i(t - t_0)
\end{align*}
\]

Here \( t_0 \) is a reference epoch, at which the station coordinates are \( (r^0_{si}, \lambda^0_i, z^0_i) \). If modeling is done in Cartesian coordinates, the analogous expressions are

\[
\begin{align*}
x_i &= x_i^0 + \dot{x}_i(t - t_0) \\
y_i &= y_i^0 + \dot{y}_i(t - t_0) \\
z_i &= z_i^0 + \dot{z}_i(t - t_0)
\end{align*}
\]

with \( (x^0_i, y^0_i, z^0_i) \) being the station coordinates at the reference epoch.

2.3.1 Models of Tectonic Plate Motion

As an alternative to estimating linear time dependence of the station coordinates, two standard models of tectonic plate rotation are optionally available in MODEST. The first is described in an addition to the MERIT standards document (Melbourne et al., 1985), and was denoted AM0-2 in the original paper (Minster and Jordan, 1978). Time dependence of the Cartesian station coordinates is expressed as

\[
\begin{align*}
x_i &= x_i^0 + (\omega_y^j x_i^0 - \omega_z^j y_i^0)(t - t_0) \\
y_i &= y_i^0 + (\omega_x^j x_i^0 - \omega_z^j z_i^0)(t - t_0) \\
z_i &= z_i^0 + (\omega_x^j y_i^0 - \omega_y^j z_i^0)(t - t_0)
\end{align*}
\]

where \( \omega_x^j, \omega_y^j, \omega_z^j \) are velocities of the plate \( j \) on which station \( i \) resides. Table I gives a list of the rotation rates for the 11 plates in the AM0-2 model.
Table I
Plate Rotation Velocities: Minster-Jordan AM0-2 Model†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plate</th>
<th>( \omega_x )</th>
<th>( \omega_y )</th>
<th>( \omega_z )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRC</td>
<td>0.988</td>
<td>-3.360</td>
<td>4.192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA</td>
<td>-0.923</td>
<td>-1.657</td>
<td>3.765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>4.867</td>
<td>-2.922</td>
<td>6.520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARB</td>
<td>-0.486</td>
<td>-0.988</td>
<td>1.881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COCO</td>
<td>-11.122</td>
<td>-23.238</td>
<td>12.663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA</td>
<td>-0.536</td>
<td>-2.769</td>
<td>3.422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDI</td>
<td>8.443</td>
<td>4.365</td>
<td>7.528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAZC</td>
<td>-1.586</td>
<td>-9.299</td>
<td>11.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAM</td>
<td>0.576</td>
<td>-3.984</td>
<td>-0.249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCFC</td>
<td>-2.143</td>
<td>5.439</td>
<td>-11.438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOAM</td>
<td>-0.978</td>
<td>-1.863</td>
<td>-1.508</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† units are nrad/year

Note that the velocities are expressed in nanoradians per year rather than the microdegrees per year used in the original paper.

More recent models, denoted NUVEL-1 and NNR-NUVEL1, are due to DeMets et al. (1990) and Argus and Gordon (1991), respectively. In NUVEL-1, the Pacific plate is stationary, while NNR-NUVEL1 is based on the imposition of a no-net-rotation (NNR) condition. With some notable exceptions, the NUVEL models give rates that are very close to those of the AM0-2 model. The AM0-2 INDI plate has been split into AUST and INDI, and there are two additional plates: JDEF (Juan de Fuca) and PHIL (Philippine). The NUVEL-1 rotation rates are given in Tables II and III.

Table II
Plate Rotation Velocities: NUVEL-1 Model†

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plate</th>
<th>( \omega_x )</th>
<th>( \omega_y )</th>
<th>( \omega_z )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRC</td>
<td>2.511</td>
<td>-8.303</td>
<td>14.532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA</td>
<td>0.721</td>
<td>-6.841</td>
<td>14.302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>8.570</td>
<td>-5.607</td>
<td>17.496</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST</td>
<td>9.777</td>
<td>0.297</td>
<td>16.997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARB</td>
<td>1.393</td>
<td>-8.602</td>
<td>12.080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA</td>
<td>0.553</td>
<td>-7.567</td>
<td>13.724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDI</td>
<td>8.555</td>
<td>-5.020</td>
<td>17.528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDEF</td>
<td>6.81</td>
<td>3.32</td>
<td>5.31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAZC</td>
<td>-0.023</td>
<td>-14.032</td>
<td>20.476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAM</td>
<td>1.849</td>
<td>-8.826</td>
<td>10.267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCFC</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>11.9</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOAM</td>
<td>0.494</td>
<td>-6.646</td>
<td>9.517</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† units are nrad/year

13
Table III
Plate Rotation Velocities: NNR-NUVEL1 Model

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plate</th>
<th>$\omega_z$</th>
<th>$\omega_y$</th>
<th>$\omega_x$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRC</td>
<td>0.929</td>
<td>-3.239</td>
<td>4.098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA</td>
<td>-0.862</td>
<td>-1.777</td>
<td>3.871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>6.987</td>
<td>-0.543</td>
<td>7.067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUST</td>
<td>8.194</td>
<td>5.362</td>
<td>6.566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CARB</td>
<td>-0.190</td>
<td>-3.538</td>
<td>1.649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCOC</td>
<td>-10.907</td>
<td>-22.592</td>
<td>11.420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA</td>
<td>-1.030</td>
<td>-2.503</td>
<td>3.293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDI</td>
<td>6.973</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td>7.097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JDEF</td>
<td>5.227</td>
<td>8.386</td>
<td>-5.124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAZC</td>
<td>-1.607</td>
<td>-8.968</td>
<td>10.046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAM</td>
<td>0.265</td>
<td>-3.761</td>
<td>-0.164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCFC</td>
<td>-1.583</td>
<td>5.065</td>
<td>-10.430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>10.320</td>
<td>-7.700</td>
<td>-10.430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOAM</td>
<td>-1.089</td>
<td>-1.581</td>
<td>-0.913</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† units are nrad/year

At present, there is no facility in MODEST to compute partial derivatives with respect to the plate velocities, or to solve for these quantities.
2.4 TIDAL EFFECTS

As an initial step in calculating the geometric delay, we need to consider the effects of crustal motions on station locations. Among these deformations are solid Earth tides, tectonic motions, and alterations of the Earth's surface due to local geological, hydrological, and atmospheric processes. One possibility is to not model crustal movement other than that due to solid Earth tides, and allow the other effects to manifest themselves as temporal changes of the Earth-fixed baseline. Such a strategy corrupts the estimation of global orientation parameters from a finite set of baselines, and is a known weakness (≈1–10 cm/year) of the simplified form of the current model.

In the standard terrestrial coordinate system, tidal effects modify the station location \( r_0 \) by an amount

\[
\Delta = \Delta_{\text{sol}} + \Delta_{\text{pol}} + \Delta_{\text{ocn}} + \Delta_{\text{atm}}
\]

where the four terms are due to solid Earth tides, pole tide, ocean loading, and atmosphere loading, respectively. Other Earth-fixed effects would be incorporated by augmenting the definition of \( \Delta \). All four tidal effects are most easily calculated in some variant of the VEN (vertical, East, North) local geocentric coordinate system. To transform them to the Earth-fixed coordinate frame, the transformation \( VW \), given in the next section, is applied.

2.4.1 Solid Earth Tides

Calculating the alteration of the positions of the stations caused by solid Earth tides is rather complicated due to the solid tides' coupling with the ocean tides, and the effects of local geology. We have chosen to gloss over these complications initially, and to incorporate the simple multipole response model described by Williams (1970), who used Melchior (1966) as a reference. Let \( R_p \) be the position of a perturbing source in the terrestrial reference system, and \( r_0 \) the station position in the same coordinate system. To allow for a phase shift (\( \psi \)) of the tidal effects, the phase-shifted station vector \( r_s \) is calculated from \( r_0 \) by applying a right-handed rotation, \( L \), through an angle \( \psi \) about the Z axis, \( r_s = Lr_0 \). This lag matrix, \( L \), is:

\[
L = \begin{pmatrix}
\cos \psi & \sin \psi & 0 \\
-\sin \psi & \cos \psi & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\]

By a positive value of \( \psi \) we mean that the peak response on an Earth meridian occurs at a time \( \delta t = \psi/\omega_E \) after that meridian containing \( r_0 \) crosses the tide-producing object, where \( \omega_E \) is the angular rotation rate of the Earth. In the vertical component, the peak response occurs when the meridian containing \( r_s \) also includes \( R_p \).

The tidal potential at \( r_s \) due to the perturbing source at \( R_p \) is expressed as

\[
U_{\text{tidal}} = \frac{Gm_p}{R_p} \left[ \left( \frac{r_s}{R_p} \right)^2 P_2(\cos \theta) + \left( \frac{r_s}{R_p} \right)^3 P_3(\cos \theta) \right] = U_2 + U_3
\]

where only the quadrupole and octupole terms have been retained. Here, \( G \) is the gravitational constant, \( m_p \) is the mass of the perturbing source, \( P_i \) are the Legendre polynomials, and \( \theta \) is the angle between \( r_s \) and \( R_p \).

In a local geocentric VEN coordinate system (axes vertical, eastward, and northward) on a spherical Earth, the tidal displacement vector \( \delta \) is

\[
\delta = \sum_i \left[ g_1^{(i)} \ g_2^{(i)} \ g_3^{(i)} \right]^T
\]
where the \( g_i(i = 2, 3) \) are the quadrupole and octupole displacements. The components of \( \delta \) are obtained from the tidal potential as

\[
\begin{align*}
g_1^{(i)} &= h_i U_i / g \\
g_2^{(i)} &= l_i \cos \phi_s \left( \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial _s} \right) / g \\
g_3^{(i)} &= l_i \left( \frac{\partial U_i}{\partial \phi_s} \right) / g
\end{align*}
\]

where \( h_i(i = 2, 3) \) are the vertical (quadrupole and octupole) Love numbers, \( l_i(i = 2, 3) \) the corresponding horizontal Love numbers, and \( \lambda_s \) and \( \phi_s \) are the station longitude and latitude, and \( g \) the acceleration due to gravity,

\[ g = GM_E / r_s^2 \]

Using the relation between terrestrial and celestial coordinates,

\[ \cos \theta = \sin \phi_s \sin \delta_p + \cos \phi_s \cos \delta_p \cos (\lambda_s + \alpha_G - \alpha_p) \]

with \( \alpha_p, \delta_p \) the right ascension and declination of the perturbing body, and \( \alpha_G \) the RA of Greenwich, some algebra produces the following expressions for the quadrupole and octupole components of \( \delta \) in terms of the coordinates of the station \((x, y, z)\) and the tide-producing bodies \((X_p, Y_p, Z_p)\):

\[
\begin{align*}
g_1^{(2)} &= \sum_p \frac{3\mu_p r_p^2}{R_p^5} \left[ \frac{(r_s \cdot R_p)^2}{2} - \frac{r_s^2 R_p^2}{6} \right] \\
g_2^{(2)} &= \sum_p \frac{3\mu_p r_p^2}{R_p^5} (r_s \cdot R_p) \left( z_p Y_p - y_p X_p \right) / \sqrt{x_p^2 + y_p^2} \\
g_3^{(2)} &= \sum_p \frac{3\mu_p r_p^2}{2R_p^7} \left[ \sqrt{x_p^2 + y_p^2} Z_p - \frac{z_s}{\sqrt{x_p^2 + y_p^2}} \left( z_s X_p + y_s Y_p \right) \right] \\
g_1^{(3)} &= \sum_p \frac{\mu_p r_p^2}{2R_p^7} \left[ 5(r_s \cdot R_p)^2 - 3r_s^2 R_p^2 \right] \\
g_2^{(3)} &= \sum_p \frac{3\mu_p r_p^2}{2R_p^7} \left[ 5(r_s \cdot R_p)^2 - r_s^2 R_p^2 \right] \left( z_p Y_p - y_p X_p \right) / \sqrt{x_p^2 + y_p^2} \\
g_3^{(3)} &= \sum_p \frac{3\mu_p r_p^2}{2R_p^7} \left[ 5(r_s \cdot R_p)^2 - r_s^2 R_p^2 \right] \left[ \sqrt{x_p^2 + y_p^2} Z_p - \frac{z_s}{\sqrt{x_p^2 + y_p^2}} \left( z_s X_p + y_s Y_p \right) \right]
\end{align*}
\]

where \( \mu_p \) is the ratio of the mass of the disturbing object, \( p \), to the mass of the Earth, and

\[ \mathbf{R}_p = [X_p, Y_p, Z_p]^T \]

is the vector from the center of the Earth to that body. The summations are over tide-producing bodies, of which we include only the Sun and the Moon. If the tidal effect at time \( t_1 \) is desired, and the light travel time is \( \delta t \), then the position of the tide-producing mass at time

\[ t_1 - \delta t = t_1 - |\mathbf{R}_p(t_1 - \delta t)| / c \]

should be used (a nuance we have not yet incorporated). While the quadrupole displacements are of the order of 50 cm, the mass and distance ratios of the Earth, Moon, and Sun limit the octupole terms to a few mm. The octupole terms are optionally included in the MODEST code, but partials with respect to the Love numbers are available only for the quadrupole terms.
To convert the locally referenced strain, δ, which is expressed in the VEN system, to the Earth-fixed frame, two rotations must be performed. The first, W, rotates by an angle, φs (station geodetic latitude), about the y axis to an equatorial system. The second, V, rotates about the resultant z axis by angle, −λs (station longitude), to bring the displacements into the standard geocentric coordinate system. The result is

\[
\Delta_{sol} = VW\delta
\]

where

\[
W = \begin{pmatrix}
\cos \phi_s & 0 & -\sin \phi_s \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
\sin \phi_s & 0 & \cos \phi_s
\end{pmatrix}
\]

(2.65)

and

\[
V = \begin{pmatrix}
\cos \lambda_s & -\sin \lambda_s & 0 \\
\sin \lambda_s & \cos \lambda_s & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix}
\]

(2.66)

Actually, the product of these two matrices is coded:

\[
VW = \begin{pmatrix}
\cos \lambda_s \cos \phi_s & -\sin \lambda_s & -\cos \lambda_s \sin \phi_s \\
\sin \lambda_s \cos \phi_s & \cos \lambda_s & -\sin \lambda_s \sin \phi_s \\
\sin \phi_s & 0 & \cos \phi_s
\end{pmatrix}
\]

(2.67)

MODEST code uses geodetic latitudes

\[
\phi_s = \tan^{-1}\left[ \frac{x_s}{r_{ps}(1 - 1/f)^2} \right]
\]

(2.68)

where f is the geoid flattening factor. The difference between geodetic and geocentric latitude can affect this model on the order of (tidal effect)/(flattening factor) ≈ 0.1 cm.

### 2.4.2 Pole Tide

One of the secondary tidal effects is the displacement of a station by the elastic response of the Earth’s crust to shifts in the spin axis orientation. The spin axis is known to describe a circle of ≈ 20-m diameter at the north pole. Depending on where the spin axis pierces the crust at the instant of a VLBI measurement, the "pole tide" displacement will vary from time to time. This effect must be included if centimeter accuracy is desired.

Yoder (1984) derived an expression for the displacement of a point at geocentric latitude \( \phi \), longitude \( \lambda \) due to the pole tide:

\[
\delta = \frac{-\omega_E R}{g} \left[ \sin \phi \cos \phi (x \cos \lambda + y \sin \lambda) h \hat{\xi} \\
+ \cos 2\phi (x \cos \lambda + y \sin \lambda) l \hat{\phi} \\
+ \sin \phi (-x \sin \lambda + y \cos \lambda) l \hat{\lambda} \right]
\]

(2.69)

Here \( \omega_E \) is the rotation rate of the Earth, \( R \) the radius of the (spherical) Earth, \( g \) the acceleration due to gravity at the Earth's surface, and \( h \) and \( l \) the customary Love numbers. Displacements of the spin axis from the 1903.0 CIO pole position along the x and y axes are given by \( x \) and \( y \). Eq. (2.69) shows how these map into station displacements along the unit vectors in the radial (\( \hat{\xi} \)), latitude (\( \hat{\phi} \)), and longitude (\( \hat{\lambda} \)) directions. With the standard values \( \omega_E = 7.292 \times 10^{-5} \) rad/sec, \( R = 6378 \) km, and \( g = 980.665 \) cm/sec\(^2\), the factor \( \omega_E^2 R/g = 3.459 \times 10^{-3} \). Since the maximum values of \( x \) and \( y \) are of the order of 10 meters, and \( h \approx 0.6, l \approx 0.08 \), the maximum displacement due to the pole tide is 1 to 2 cm, depending on the location of the station (\( \phi, \lambda \)).

The locally referenced displacement \( \delta \) is transformed via the suitably modified transformation (2.67) to give the displacement \( \Delta_{pol} \) in the standard geocentric coordinate system. The pole tide effect has been coded as an optional part of the MODEST model. It is only applied if specifically requested, i.e., the default model contains no pole tide contributions to the station locations.
2.4.8 Ocean Loading

This section is concerned with another of the secondary tidal effects, i.e., the elastic response of the Earth's crust to ocean tides, which move the observing stations to the extent of a few cm. Such effects are commonly labeled "ocean loading." A model of ocean loading is incorporated in the MODEST code. It is general enough to accommodate a variety of externally derived constants describing the tide phases and amplitudes. Because the station motions caused by response to ocean tides appear to be limited to approximately 3 cm for sites further than ≈100 km from the coast, no estimation capability was deemed necessary at present. This decision is supported by the fact that for locations near the coast, where the effects may be more sizeable, and which would thus be expected to produce data useful in parameter estimation, the elastic response modeling is as yet inadequate (Agnew, 1982). As suggested in section 8 of the initial version of this report (Fanselow, 1983), local Earth motion can be partially accounted for by varying the Love numbers for each station. The present model entails deriving an expression for the locally referenced displacement \( \delta \) due to ocean loading. In the vertical, N-S, E-W local coordinate system (the computer code accepts inputs related to unit vectors in the vertical, North, and West directions) at time \( t \),

\[
\delta_j = \sum_{i=1}^{N} \xi_{ij} \cos(\omega_i t + V_i - \delta_{ij})
\]

(2.70)

The quantities \( \omega_i \) (frequency of tidal constituent \( i \)) and \( V_i \) (astronomical argument of constituent \( i \)) depend only on the ephemeris information (positions of the Sun and Moon). The algorithm of Goad (IERS, 1989) is used to calculate these two quantities. On the other hand the amplitude \( \xi_{ij} \) and Greenwich phase lag \( \delta_{ij} \) of each tidal component \( j \) are determined by the particular model assumed for the deformation of the Earth. The local displacement vector is transformed via Eqs. (2.67) and (2.64) to the displacement \( \Delta_{cen} \) in the standard geocentric frame.

Input to MODEST provides for specification of up to 11 frequencies and astronomical arguments \( \omega_i \) and \( V_i \), followed by tables of the local distortions and their phases, \( \xi_{ij} \) and \( \delta_{ij} \), calculated from the ocean tidal loading model of choice. The eleven components are denoted, in standard notation: \( M_2, S_2, N_2, K_2 \) (all with approximately 12-hour periods), \( K_1, O_1, P_1, Q_1 \) (24 hr), \( M_f \) (14 day), \( M_m \) (monthly), and \( S_{sa} \) (semiannual).

Presently four choices of ocean loading models are available for use with MODEST. They differ in the displacements calculated and components considered, as well as in the numerical values that they yield for the \( \xi_{ij} \)'s and \( \delta_{ij} \)'s. Scherneck's results (1983, 1990, 1991) are the most complete in the sense of considering both vertical and horizontal displacements and all eleven tidal components. Goad's model (1983) has been adopted in the MERIT and IERS standards (1989), but only considers vertical displacements. Pagiatakis' (1982, 1990) model, based on Pagiatakis, Langley, and Vanicek (1982), considers only six tidal components. Agnew (1982) only considers five components, but pays special attention to points near coastlines. Table IV summarizes the features of the four models, with \( V \) and \( H \) indicating vertical and horizontal components, respectively.

Due to their bulk, none of the tables of tidal amplitudes is reproduced here, but are available on request in computer-readable form. The default tidal model in MODEST remains the Williams quadrupole solid Earth tide model with no ocean loading.

Table IV. Ocean Loading Models

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Displacements</th>
<th>Tidal components</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scherneck</td>
<td>V, H</td>
<td>( M_2 S_2 N_2 K_2 K_1 O_1 P_1 Q_1 M_f M_m S_{sa} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goad (MERIT, IERS)</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>( M_2 S_2 N_2 K_2 K_1 O_1 P_1 Q_1 M_f M_m S_{sa} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pagiatakis</td>
<td>V, H</td>
<td>( M_2 S_2 N_2 K_1 O_1 P_1 M_f M_m S_{sa} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnew</td>
<td>V, H</td>
<td>( M_2 S_2 N_2 K_1 O_1 )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18
2.4.4 Atmosphere Loading

By analogy with the consequences of ocean tides that were considered in the previous section, a time-varying atmospheric pressure distribution can induce crustal deformation. A paper by Rabbel and Schuh (1986) estimates the effects of atmospheric loading on VLBI baseline determinations, and concludes that they may amount to many millimeters of seasonal variation. In contrast to ocean tidal effects, analysis of the situation in the atmospheric case does not benefit from the presence of a well-understood periodic driving force. Otherwise, estimation of atmospheric loading via Green's function techniques is analogous to methods used to calculate ocean loading effects. Rabbel and Schuh recommend a simplified form of the dependence of the vertical crust displacement on pressure distribution. It involves only the instantaneous pressure at the site in question, and an average pressure over a circular region \( C \) of radius \( R = 2000 \) km surrounding the site. The expression for the vertical displacement (mm) is:

\[
\Delta r = -0.35p_0 - 0.55\bar{p}
\]  

(2.71)

where \( p_0 \) is the local pressure anomaly (relative to the standard pressure of 1013 mbar), and \( \bar{p} \) the pressure anomaly within the 2000-km circular region mentioned above (both quantities are in mbar). Note that the reference point for this displacement is the site location at standard (sea level) pressure. The locally referenced \( \Delta r \) is transformed to the standard geocentric coordinate system via the transformation (2.67).

It was decided to incorporate this rudimentary model into MODEST as an optional part of the model, with an additional mechanism for characterising \( \bar{p} \). The two-dimensional surface pressure distribution (relative to 1013 mbar) surrounding a site is described by

\[
p(x, y) = A_0 + A_1 x + A_2 y + A_3 x^2 + A_4 x y + A_5 y^2
\]  

(2.72)

where \( x \) and \( y \) are the local East and North distances of the point in question from the VLBI site. The pressure anomaly \( \bar{p} \) may then be evaluated by the simple integration

\[
\bar{p} = \frac{\int \int_C dx dy p(x, y)}{\int \int_C dx dy}
\]  

(2.73)

giving

\[
\bar{p} = A_0 + (A_3 + A_5)R^2/4
\]  

(2.74)

It remains the task of the data analyst to perform a quadratic fit to the available weather data to determine the coefficients \( A_0-5 \). Future advances in understanding the atmosphere-crust elastic interaction can probably be accommodated by adjusting the coefficients in Eq. (2.71).

After each of the locally referenced tidal displacements has been transformed to standard terrestrial coordinates, the station location is

\[
\mathbf{r}_f = \mathbf{r}_0 + \Delta_{sol} + \Delta_{pol} + \Delta_{ocn} + \Delta_{atm}
\]  

(2.75)
2.5 SOURCE STRUCTURE EFFECTS

Numerous astrophysical studies during the past decade have shown that compact extragalactic radio sources have structures on a milliarcsecond scale (e.g., Kellermann and Pauliny-Toth, 1981). Such studies are important for developing models of the origin of radio emission of these objects. Many radio source structures are found to be quite variable with frequency and time (Zensus and Pearson, 1987). If extragalactic sources are to serve as reference points in a stable reference frame, it is important to correct for the effects of their structures in astrometric VLBI observations.

Recently, MODEST modeling was extended to allow optional corrections for the effects of source internal structures, based on work by Thomas (1980), Ulvestad (1988), and Charlot (1989). A non-point like distribution of the intensity of a source yields time dependent corrections to the group delay and delay rate observables, $\Delta \tau_s$ and $\Delta \dot{\tau}_s$, that may be written in terms of the intensity distribution $I(s, \omega, t)$ as

$$
\Delta \tau_s = \partial \phi_s / \partial \omega, \quad \Delta \dot{\tau}_s = \partial \phi_s / \partial t
$$

with

$$
\phi_s = \arctan(-Z_s / Z_c)
$$

and

$$
Z(\phi) = \int \int d\Omega \ I(s, \omega, t) \left( \frac{ \sin }{ \cos } \right) (2\pi B \cdot s / \lambda)
$$

Here $\phi_s$ is the correction to the phase of the incoming signal, $s$ is a vector from the adopted reference point to a point within the source intensity distribution in the plane of the sky, $\omega$ and $\lambda$ are the observing frequency and wavelength, $B$ the baseline vector, and the integration is over solid angles $\Omega$. Source intensity distribution maps are most conveniently parametrized in terms of one of two models: superpositions of delta functions or Gaussians. At a given frequency, the corresponding intensity distributions are written as

$$
I(s) = \sum_k S_k \delta(x - x_k, y - y_k)
$$

or

$$
I(s) = \sum_k \frac{S_k}{2\pi a_k b_k} \exp\left\{-\left[(x - x_k) \cos \theta_k + (y - y_k) \sin \theta_k\right]^2 / 2a_k^2 \right. \\
\left. - \left[(x - x_k) \sin \theta_k + (y - y_k) \cos \theta_k\right]^2 / 2b_k^2 \right\}
$$

where $S_k$ is the flux of component $k$, and $s_k$ (with components $x_k, y_k$ in the plane of the sky) is its position relative to the reference point. For Gaussian distributions, $\theta_k$ is the angle between the major axis of component $k$ and the $u$ axis (to be defined below), and $(a_k, b_k)$ are the full widths at half maximum of the (major, minor) axes of component $k$ normalized by $2\sqrt{2\log 2}$. The quantities $Z(\phi)$ entering the structure phase $\phi_s$ [Eq. (2.77)] are

$$
Z(\phi) = \sum_k S_k \left\{ \frac{\sin}{\cos} \right\} (2\pi B \cdot s_k / \lambda)
$$

for delta functions, and

$$
Z(\phi) = \sum_k S_k \exp\left[-2\pi^2 \left(a_k^2 U_k^2 + b_k^2 V_k^2\right)\right] \left\{ \frac{\sin}{\cos} \right\} (2\pi B \cdot s_k / \lambda)
$$

for Gaussians. Here

$$
U_k = u \cos \theta_k + v \sin \theta_k
$$

$$
V_k = -u \sin \theta_k + v \cos \theta_k
$$

with $u, v$ being the projections of the baseline vector $B$ on the plane of the sky in the E-W, N-S directions, respectively.
MODEST accepts maps specified in terms of an arbitrary number of Gaussian or delta function components. At most, six parameters must be specified for each component: its polar coordinates and flux, and, for a Gaussian, its major and minor axes and the position angle of the major axis. The structural correction for phase is computed via Eqs. (2.77), (2.81), and (2.82). For the BWS delay observable, the structure correction is the slope of a straight line fitted to the individual structure phases calculated for each frequency channel used during the observation. For example, for Mark III data there are typically 8 channels spanning ≈8.2 to 8.6 GHz at X band, and 6 channels spanning ≈2.2 to 2.3 GHz at S band. Delay rate structure corrections are calculated by differencing the structure phases at ±2 seconds (see Section 6). In the case of dual-band (S-X) experiments, a linear combination of the structure corrections calculated independently for each band is applied to the dual-band observables.

The practical question to be resolved in the future is whether such structural corrections yield significant and detectable corrections to the observables at the present levels of experimental and modeling uncertainty. Maps are available for only a few of the hundreds of sources currently observed by VLBI. Some of the extended sources show time variability on a scale of months; since the corrections $\Delta r_s$ and $\Delta r_b$ are quite sensitive to fine details of the structure, in such cases new maps may be required on short time scales. Depending on the relative orientation of the source and baseline, the delay correction can be as large as ≈1 ns, which is equivalent to tens of cm. An optimistic note is the recent observation of Charlot (1990) that data from a multiple baseline geodynamics experiment are adequate to map source structures with high angular resolution.

Empirical evaluation of the effects of unknown source structure on VLBI measurements could be made via the time rates of change of the source right ascension $\alpha$ and declination $\delta$. A linear model of the motion of source coordinates

$$\alpha = \alpha_0 + \dot{\alpha}(t - t_0) \tag{2.85}$$

$$\delta = \delta_0 + \dot{\delta}(t - t_0) \tag{2.86}$$

is implemented in MODEST. Non-zero estimates of the rate parameters $\dot{\alpha}$ and $\dot{\delta}$ could arise either from genuine proper motion or from motion of the effective source centroid sampled by VLBI measurements. Proper interpretation of such results is problematic, but non-zero rates can be used as a crude diagnostic for the presence of structure effects.
2.6 TRANSFORMATION FROM TERRESTRIAL TO CELESTIAL COORDINATE SYSTEMS

The Earth is approximately an oblate spheroid, spinning in the presence of two massive moving objects (the Sun and the Moon) which are positioned such that their time-varying gravitational effects not only produce tides on the Earth, but also subject it to torques. In addition, the Earth is covered by a complicated fluid layer, and also is not perfectly rigid internally. As a result, the orientation of the Earth is a very complicated function of time, which to first order can be represented as the composite of a time-varying rotation rate, a wobble, a nutation, and a precession. The exchange of angular momentum between the solid Earth and the fluids on its surface is not readily predictable, and thus must be continually determined experimentally. Nutation and precession are well modeled theoretically. However, at the accuracy with which VLBI can determine baseline vectors, even these models are not completely adequate.

Currently, the rotational transformation, $Q$, of coordinate frames from the terrestrial frame to the celestial geocentric frame is composed of 6 separate rotations (actually 12, since the nutation, precession, and “perturbation” transformations, $N$, $P$, and $\Omega$, consist of 3 transformations each) applied to a vector in the terrestrial system:

$$Q = \Omega PN U X Y$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.87)

In order of appearance in (2.87), the transformations are: the perturbation rotation, precession, nutation, UT1, and the $x$ and $y$ components of polar motion. All are discussed in detail in the following four sections. With this definition of $Q$, if $r_t$ is a station location expressed in the terrestrial system, e.g., the result of (2.75), that location, $r_c$, expressed in the celestial system is

$$r_c = Q r_t$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.88)

This particular formulation follows the historical path of astrometry, and is couched in that language. While esthetically unsatisfactory with modern measurement techniques, such a formulation is currently practical for intercomparison of techniques and for effecting a smooth inclusion of the interferometer data into the long historical record of astrometric data. Much more pleasing esthetically would be the separation of $Q$ into two rotation matrices:

$$Q = Q_1 Q_2$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.89)

where $Q_2$ are those rotations to which the Earth would be subjected if all external torques were removed (approximately $U X Y$ above), and where $Q_1$ are those rotations arising from external torques (approximately $\Omega PN$ above). Even then, the tidal response of the Earth prevents such a separation from being perfectly realized. Eventually, the entire problem of obtaining the matrix $Q$, and the tidal effects on station locations should be done numerically. Note that the six rotations operating on a vector yield its components in a new coordinate system, and, since we rotate the Earth rather than the celestial sphere, the matrices $\Omega$, $P$, and $N$ will be the transposes of those used to rotate the celestial system of J2000 to a celestial system of date.

2.6.1 UT1 AND POLAR MOTION

The first transformation, $Y$, is a right-handed rotation about the $x$ axis of the terrestrial frame by an angle $\Theta_2$. Currently, the terrestrial frame is the 1903.0 CIO frame, except that the positive $y$ axis is at 90 degrees east (Moscow). The $x$ axis is coincident with the 1903.0 meridian of Greenwich, and the $z$ axis is the 1903.0 standard pole.

$$Y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \Theta_2 & \sin \Theta_2 \\ 0 & -\sin \Theta_2 & \cos \Theta_2 \end{pmatrix}$$ \hspace{1cm} (2.90)
where $\Theta_y$ is the $y$ pole position published by IERS.

The next rotation in sequence is the right-handed rotation through an angle $\Theta_1$ about the $y$ axis obtained after the previous rotation has been applied:

$$X = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \Theta_1 & 0 & -\sin \Theta_1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \sin \Theta_1 & 0 & \cos \Theta_1 \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.91)

In this rotation, $\Theta_1$ is the IERS $z$ pole position. Note that we have incorporated in the matrix definitions the transformation from the left-handed system used by IERS to the right-handed system we use. Note also that instead of IERS data used as a pole definition, we could instead use any other source of polar motion data provided it was represented in a left-handed system. The only effect would be a change in the definition of the terrestrial reference system.

The application of "XY" to a vector in the terrestrial system of coordinates expresses that vector as it would be observed in a coordinate frame whose $z$ axis was along the Earth's ephemeris pole. The third rotation, $U$, is about the resultant $z$ axis obtained by applying "XY". It is a rotation through the angle, $-H$, where $H$ is the hour angle of the true equinox of date (i.e., the dihedral angle measured westward between the $xz$ plane defined above and the meridian plane containing the true equinox of date). The equinox of date is the point defined on the celestial equator by the intersection of the mean ecliptic with that equator. It is that intersection where the mean ecliptic rises from below the equator to above it (ascending node).

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} \cos H & -\sin H & 0 \\ \sin H & \cos H & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.92)

This angle $H$ is composed of two parts:

$$H = h_\gamma + \alpha_E$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.93)

where $h_\gamma$ is the hour angle of the mean equinox of date, and $\alpha_E$ (equation of equinoxes) is the difference in hour angle of the true equinox of date and the mean equinox of date, a difference which is due to the nutation of the Earth. This set of definitions is cumbersome and couples the nutation and precession effects into Earth rotation measurements. However, in order to provide a direct estimate of conventional UT1 it is convenient to endure this historical approach, at least for the near future.

UT1 (universal time) is defined to be such that the hour angle of the mean equinox of date is given by the following expression (Aoki et al., 1982, and Kaplan, 1981):

$$h_\gamma = \text{UT1} + 6^h 41^m 50.54841 + 8640184.812866 T_u + 0.093104 T_u^2 - 6.2 \times 10^{-6} T_u^3$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.94)

where the dimensionless quantity

$$T_u = \frac{(\text{Julian UT1 date}) - 2451545.0}{36525}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.95)

The actual equivalent expression which is coded is:

$$h_\gamma = 2\pi (\text{UT1 Julian day fraction}) + 67310.54841 + 8640184.812866 T_u + 0.093104 T_u^2 - 6.2 \times 10^{-6} T_u^3$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.96)

This expression produces a time, UT1, which tracks the Greenwich hour angle of the real Sun to within $16^m$. However, it really is sidereal time, modified to fit our intuitive desire to have the Sun directly overhead at noon on the Greenwich meridian. Historically, differences of UT1 from a uniform
measure of time, such as atomic time, have been used in specifying the orientation of the Earth. Note that this definition has buried in it the precession constant since it refers to the mean equinox of date.

By the very definition of “mean of date” and “true of date”, nutation causes a difference in the hour angles of the mean equinox of date and the true equinox of date. This difference, called the “equation of equinoxes”, is denoted by \( \alpha_E \) and is obtained accordingly:

\[
\alpha_E = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{y_t}{x_t} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{N_{21}^{-1}}{N_{11}^{-1}} \right) = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{N_{12}}{N_{11}} \right)
\]

(2.97)

where the vector

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
  x_t \\
  y_t \\
  z_t
\end{pmatrix} = N_{11}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}
\]

(2.98)

is the unit vector, in true equatorial coordinates of date, toward the mean equinox of date. In mean equatorial coordinates of date, this same unit vector is just \((1,0,0)^T\). The matrix \(N_{11}^{-1}\) is just the inverse (or equally, the transpose) of the transformation matrix \(N\) which will be defined below [Eq. (2.105)] to effect the transformation from true equatorial coordinates of date to mean equatorial coordinates of date.

2.6.1.1 Short Period UT1 Variations

Depending on the smoothing used to produce the a priori \( UT1 - UTC \) series, the short-period \((t < 35\) days) fluctuations in \( UT1 \) due to changes in the latitude and size of the mean tidal bulge may or may not be smoothed out. Since we want as accurate an a priori as possible, it may be necessary to add this effect to the \( UT1 \) a priori obtained from the series \( UT1_{smoothed} \). If this option is selected, then the desired a priori \( UT1 \) is given by

\[
UT1_{a\ priori} = UT1_{smoothed} + \Delta UT1
\]

(2.99)

\( UT1_{smoothed} \) represents an appropriately smoothed a priori measurement of the orientation of the Earth (i.e., typically IERS Bulletin A smoothed or, even better, \( UT1R \)), for which the short period \((t < 35\) days) tidal effects have either been averaged to zero, or, as in the case of \( UT1R \), removed before smoothing. This \( \Delta UT1 \) can be represented as

\[
\Delta UT1 = \sum_{i=1}^{N} \left[ A_i \sin \left( \sum_{j=1}^{5} k_{ij} \alpha_j \right) \right]
\]

(2.100)

where \( N \) is chosen to include all terms with a period less than 35 days. There are no other contributions until a period of 90 days is reached. However, these long-period terms are included by the measurements of the current Earth-orientation measurement services. The values for \( k_{ij} \) and \( A_i \), along with the period involved, are given in Table V. The \( \alpha_i \) for \( i = 1, 5 \) are just the angles defined below (Section 2.6.2) in the nutation series as \( l, l', F, D, \) and \( \Omega \), respectively. In Table V, the sign of the 14.73 day term has been changed [Yoder (1982)] to correct a sign error in Yoder et al. (1981). The BIH Annual Report for 1982 [BIH (1983)] is the first reference to give the correct table.

It might be appropriate at this point to describe the interpolation method used in MODEST to obtain a priori polar motion and \( UT1 \) values. These are normally available as tables at 5-day intervals, from either IERS (IERS, 1991) or the IRIS project (IAG, 1986). Linear interpolation is performed for all three quantities. If the short-period tidal terms \( \Delta UT1 \) are present in the tabular values, they are subtracted before interpolation, and added back to the final value. With the present accuracy of determinations of pole position and \( UT1 \) (1 mas and 0.05 ms respectively), linear interpolation over a 5-day interval may be inadequate, possibly giving rise to 0.1 to 0.2 ms errors in \( UT1 \). Quadratic spline interpolation is being considered as an alternative. Even with the present code, however, the highest possible accuracy may be achieved by performing the interpolation externally to MODEST, and supplying it with tables of values more closely spaced in time for the final internal linear interpolation. The Kalman-filtered UTPM values of Eubanks et al. (1984) are ideally suited for this purpose.
Table V
Periodic Tidally Induced Variations in UT1
with Periods Less than 35 Days

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index i</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient</th>
<th>$A_i$ (°.00001)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$k_{i1}$ $k_{i2}$ $k_{i3}$ $k_{i4}$ $k_{i5}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.64</td>
<td>1 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6.85</td>
<td>2 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6.86</td>
<td>2 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>7.09</td>
<td>0 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>-0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7.10</td>
<td>0 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>9.11</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 0</td>
<td>-0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>9.12</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9.13</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-0.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9.18</td>
<td>3 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>-0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>9.54</td>
<td>-1 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>-0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>9.56</td>
<td>-1 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>9.61</td>
<td>1 0 0 2 0</td>
<td>-0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>12.81</td>
<td>2 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>13.17</td>
<td>0 1 2 0 2</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>13.61</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 0</td>
<td>-0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>13.63</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-3.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>13.66</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-7.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>13.75</td>
<td>2 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>13.78</td>
<td>2 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>-0.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>13.81</td>
<td>2 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>14.19</td>
<td>0 -1 2 0 2</td>
<td>-0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>14.73</td>
<td>0 0 0 2 -1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>14.77</td>
<td>0 0 0 2 0</td>
<td>-0.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>14.80</td>
<td>0 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>-0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>15.39</td>
<td>0 -1 0 2 0</td>
<td>-0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>23.86</td>
<td>1 0 2 -2 1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>23.94</td>
<td>1 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>0.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>25.62</td>
<td>1 1 0 0 0</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>26.88</td>
<td>-1 0 2 0 0</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>26.98</td>
<td>-1 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>0.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>27.09</td>
<td>-1 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>27.44</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 -1</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>27.56</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>-8.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>27.67</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>29.53</td>
<td>0 0 0 1 0</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>29.80</td>
<td>1 -1 0 0 0</td>
<td>-0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>31.66</td>
<td>-1 0 0 2 -1</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>31.81</td>
<td>-1 0 0 2 0</td>
<td>-1.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>31.96</td>
<td>-1 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>32.61</td>
<td>1 0 -2 2 -1</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>34.85</td>
<td>-1 -1 0 2 0</td>
<td>-0.09</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It is convenient to apply "UXY" as a group. To parts in $10^{12}$, $XY = YX$. However, with the same accuracy $UXY \neq XYU$. Neglecting terms of $O(\Theta^2)$ (which produce station location errors of approximately $6 \times 10^{-4}$ cm):

$$UXY = \begin{pmatrix}
\cos H & -\sin H & -\sin \Theta_1 \cos H - \sin \Theta_2 \sin H \\
\sin H & \cos H & -\sin \Theta_1 \sin H + \sin \Theta_2 \cos H \\
\sin \Theta_1 & -\sin \Theta_2 & 1
\end{pmatrix} \quad (2.101)$$

### 2.6.2 NUTATION

With the completion of the $UT1$ and polar motion transformations, we are left with a station location vector, $r_{date}$. This is the station location relative to true equatorial celestial coordinates of date. The last set of transformations are nutation, $N$, precession, $P$, and the perturbation rotation, $\Omega$, applied in that order. These transformations give the station location, $r_e$, in celestial equatorial coordinates:

$$r_e = \Omega P N r_{date} \quad (2.102)$$

The transformation matrix $N$ is a composite of three separate rotations (Melbourne et al., 1968):

1. $A(\varepsilon)$: true equatorial coordinates of date to ecliptic coordinates of date.

$$A(\varepsilon) = \begin{pmatrix}
1 & 0 & 0 \\
0 & \cos \varepsilon & \sin \varepsilon \\
0 & -\sin \varepsilon & \cos \varepsilon
\end{pmatrix} \quad (2.103)$$

2. $C^T(\delta \psi)$: nutation in longitude from ecliptic coordinates of date to mean ecliptic coordinates of date.

$$C^T(\delta \psi) = \begin{pmatrix}
\cos \delta \psi & \sin \delta \psi & 0 \\
-\sin \delta \psi & \cos \delta \psi & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 1
\end{pmatrix} \quad (2.104)$$

where $\delta \psi$ is the nutation in ecliptic longitude.

3. $A^T(\bar{\varepsilon})$: ecliptic coordinates of date to mean equatorial coordinates.

In ecliptic coordinates of date, the mean equinox is at an angle $\delta \psi = \tan^{-1}(y_\pi/x_\pi)$. $\delta \varepsilon = \varepsilon - \bar{\varepsilon}$ is the nutation in obliquity, and $\bar{\varepsilon}$ is the mean obliquity (the dihedral angle between the plane of the ecliptic and the mean plane of the equator). "Mean" as used in this section implies that the short-period ($T \leq 18.6$ years) effects of nutation have been removed. Actually, the separation between nutation and precession is rather arbitrary, but historical. The composite rotation is:

$$N = A^T(\bar{\varepsilon}) C^T(\delta \psi) A(\varepsilon) \quad (2.105)$$

The 1980 IAU nutation model (Seidelmann, 1982, and Kaplan, 1981) is used to obtain the values for $\delta \psi$ and $\varepsilon - \bar{\varepsilon}$. The mean obliquity is obtained from Lieske et al. (1977) or from Kaplan (1981):

$$\bar{\varepsilon} = 23^\circ 26' 21''448 - 46.'8150 T - 5."9 \times 10^{-4} T^2 + 1."813 \times 10^{-3} T^3 \quad (2.106)$$

$$T = \frac{\text{(Julian TDB date)} - 2451545.0}{36525} \quad (2.107)$$
This nutation in longitude (δψ) and in obliquity (δε = ε − ℵ) can be represented by a series expansion of the sines and cosines of linear combinations of five fundamental arguments. These are (Kaplan, 1981, Cannon, 1981):

1. the mean anomaly of the Moon:

\[ \alpha_1 = l = 485866^\circ.733 + (1325^r + 715922^\prime.633) T + 31^\prime.310 T^2 + 0^\prime.064 T^3 \]  

(2.108)

2. the mean anomaly of the Sun:

\[ \alpha_2 = l' = 1287099^\circ.804 + (99^r + 1292581^\prime.224) T - 0^\prime.577 T^2 - 0^\prime.012 T^3 \]  

(2.109)

3. the mean argument of latitude of the Moon:

\[ \alpha_3 = F = 335778^\circ.877 + (1342^r + 295263^\prime.137) T - 13^\prime.257 T^2 + 0^\prime.011 T^3 \]  

(2.110)

4. the mean elongation of the Moon from the Sun:

\[ \alpha_4 = D = 1072261^\circ.307 + (1236^r + 1105601^\prime.328) T - 6^\prime.891 T^2 + 0^\prime.019 T^3 \]  

(2.111)

5. the mean longitude of the ascending lunar node:

\[ \alpha_5 = \Omega = 450160^\circ.280 - (5^r + 482890^\prime.539) T + 7^\prime.455 T^2 + 0^\prime.008 T^3 \]  

(2.112)

where \( 1^r = 360^\circ = 1296000^\prime \).

With these fundamental arguments, the nutation quantities can then be represented by

\[ \delta \psi = \sum_{j=1}^{N} \left[ (A_{0j} + A_{1j} T) \sin \left( \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ij} \alpha_i(T) \right) \right] \]  

(2.113)

and

\[ \delta \varepsilon = \sum_{j=1}^{N} \left[ (B_{0j} + B_{1j} T) \cos \left( \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ij} \alpha_i(T) \right) \right] \]  

(2.114)

where the various values of \( \alpha_i, k_{ij}, A_{ij}, \) and \( B_{ij} \) are tabulated in Table A.1.

2.6.2.1 Corrections to the 1980 IAU Model

Additional terms can be optionally added to the nutations \( \delta \psi \) and \( \delta \varepsilon \) in Eqs. (2.113) and (2.114). These include the out-of-phase nutations, the free-core nutations (Yoder, 1983) with period \( \omega_f \) (nominally 430 days), and the "nutation tweaks" \( \Delta \psi \) and \( \Delta \varepsilon \), which are arbitrary constant increments of the nutation angles \( \delta \psi \) and \( \delta \varepsilon \). Unlike the usual nutation expressions, the tweaks have no time dependence. The out-of-phase nutations, which are not included in the IAU 1980 nutation series, are identical to Eqs. (2.113) and (2.114), with the replacements sin ↔ cos:

\[ \delta \psi^0 = \sum_{j=1}^{N} \left[ (A_{2j} + A_{3j} T) \cos \left( \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ij} \alpha_i(T) \right) \right] \]  

(2.115)

and

\[ \delta \varepsilon^0 = \sum_{j=1}^{N} \left[ (B_{2j} + B_{3j} T) \sin \left( \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ij} \alpha_i(T) \right) \right] \]  

(2.116)
Expressions similar to these are adopted for the free-core nutations:

$$\delta \psi' = (A_{00} + A_{10}T) \sin(\omega_f T) + (A_{20} + A_{30}T) \cos(\omega_f T)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.117)

and

$$\delta \epsilon' = (B_{00} + B_{10}T) \cos(\omega_f T) + (B_{20} + B_{30}T) \sin(\omega_f T)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.118)

If the free-core nutation is to be retrograde, as expected on theoretical grounds, $\omega_f$ should be negative. The nutation model thus contains a total of 856 parameters: $A_{ij}$ ($i=0,3; j=1,106$) and $B_{ij}$ ($i=0,3; j=1,106$) plus the free-nutation amplitudes $A_{0i}$ ($i=0,3$), $B_{0i}$ ($i=0,3$). The only nonzero a priori amplitudes are the $A_{0j}$, $A_{1j}$, $B_{0j}$, $B_{1j}$ ($j=1,106$) given in Table A.I.

The nutation tweaks are just constant additive factors to the angles $\delta \psi$ and $\delta \epsilon$:

$$\delta \psi \rightarrow \delta \psi + \Delta \psi$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.119)

and

$$\delta \epsilon \rightarrow \delta \epsilon + \Delta \epsilon$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.120)

Several alternatives are available as MODEST options to correct deficiencies in the IAU nutation model. The first possibility is to use empirically determined values of $\Delta \psi$, $\Delta \epsilon$ as part of the polar motion and UT1 input which was described in the next-to-last paragraph of section 2.6. If this option is selected, the user is relying on nutation angles that are determined from other VLBI experiments near the date of interest, and performing linear interpolation.

A second option employs the annual and semiannual amplitudes of Herring et al. (1986). These revised amplitudes are given in Table VI in terms of the present notation, and in the units of Table A.I.

### Table VI
Corrected Nutation Amplitudes (Herring et al., 1986)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index, $j$</th>
<th>9 (0'0001)</th>
<th>10 (0'0001)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Period, days</td>
<td>182.6</td>
<td>365.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In phase $A_{09}$</td>
<td>-13172.2</td>
<td>1471.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B_{010}$</td>
<td>5732.8</td>
<td>72.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out of phase $A_{29}$</td>
<td>-8.3</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$B_{210}$</td>
<td>-2.9</td>
<td>-2.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recent work by Zhu et al. (1989, 1990) has refined the 1980 IAU theory of nutation both by reexamining the underlying Earth model and by incorporating recent experimental results. The nutation series derived in that work are also available as MODEST modeling options. The Zhu et al. results are tabulated here in three parts: a) the original 106 terms of the 1980 IAU series with revised amplitudes in Table A.II, b) four sets of out of phase terms in Table A.III, and c) an additional 156 terms due to planetary perturbations in Table A.IV.

For simulation purposes, the older Woolard nutation model is also available in MODEST. With the exception of the number, amplitudes, and arguments of the terms, the older series is exactly analogous to the 1980 IAU theory, i.e., of the form of Eqs. (2.113) and (2.114). For completeness of documentation, the coefficients are listed in Table A.V.

No partial derivatives with respect to Woolard or Zhu et al. amplitudes are currently calculated. It is emphasized that, for the present, the default nutation model in MODEST is just the 1980 IAU nutation model given in Table A.I.
The next transformation in going from the terrestrial frame to the celestial frame is the rotation $P$. This is the precession transformation from mean equatorial coordinates of date to the equatorial coordinates of the reference epoch (e.g., J2000). It is a composite of three rotations discussed in detail by Melbourne et al. (1968) and Lieske et al. (1977):

$$R(-Z) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos Z & \sin Z & 0 \\ -\sin Z & \cos Z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.121)

$$Q(\Theta) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \Theta & 0 & \sin \Theta \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\sin \Theta & 0 & \cos \Theta \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.122)

$$R(-\zeta) = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \zeta & \sin \zeta & 0 \\ -\sin \zeta & \cos \zeta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.123)

$$P = R(-\zeta)Q(\Theta)R(-Z)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.124)

The auxiliary angles $\zeta$, $\Theta$, $Z$ depend on precession constants, obliquity, and time as

$$\zeta = 0''.5mT + 0''.30188 T^2 + 0''.017998 T^3$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.125)

$$Z = 0''.5mT + 1'''.09468 T^2 + 0''.018203 T^3$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.126)

$$\Theta = \pi T - 0''.42665 T^2 - 0''.041833 T^3$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.127)

where the speeds of precession in right ascension and declination are, respectively,

$$m = p_{LS} \cos \varepsilon_0 - p_{PL}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.128)

$$n = p_{LS} \sin \varepsilon_0$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.129)

and $p_{LS}$ = the luni-solar precession constant, $p_{PL}$ = planetary precession constant, $\varepsilon_0$ = the obliquity at J2000, and $T$ [Eq. (2.107)] is the time in centuries past J2000. Nominal values at J2000 are $p_{LS} = 5038''.7784$/cy, $p_{PL} = 10''.5526$/cy; these yield the expressions given by Lieske et al. (1977) and Kaplan (1981):

$$\zeta = 2306''.2181 T + 0''.30188 T^2 + 0''.017998 T^3$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.130)

$$\Theta = 2004''.3109 T - 0''.42665 T^2 - 0''.041833 T^3$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.131)

$$Z = 2306''.2181 T + 1'''.09468 T^2 + 0''.018203 T^3$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.132)

Partial derivatives of the VLBI observables with respect to luni-solar and planetary precession are derived from the expressions (2.124-2.129) and given in section 2.9. The precession matrix completes the standard model for the orientation of the Earth. Numerical checks of direct estimates of precession corrections against similar estimates based on the perturbation rotation (next section) ensure consistency.

**2.6.4 PERTURBATION ROTATION**

This standard model for the rotation of the Earth as a whole may need a small incremental rotation about any one of the resulting axes. Define this perturbation rotation matrix as

$$\Omega = \Delta_x \Delta_y \Delta_z$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.133)
where

$$\Delta_x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \delta \Theta_x \\ 0 & -\delta \Theta_x & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$ (2.134)

with $\delta \Theta_x$ being a small angle rotation about the x axis, in the sense of carrying y into z;

$$\Delta_y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\delta \Theta_y \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \delta \Theta_y & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$ (2.135)

with $\delta \Theta_y$ being a small angle rotation about the y axis, in the sense of carrying z into x; and

$$\Delta_z = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \delta \Theta_z & 0 \\ -\delta \Theta_z & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$ (2.136)

with $\delta \Theta_z$ being a small angle rotation about the z axis, in the sense of carrying x into y. For angles of the order of 1 arc second we can neglect terms of order $\delta \Theta^2 R_E$ as they give effects on the order of 0.015 cm. Thus, in that approximation

$$\Omega = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \delta \Theta_z & -\delta \Theta_y \\ -\delta \Theta_z & 1 & \delta \Theta_x \\ \delta \Theta_y & -\delta \Theta_x & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$ (2.137)

In general,

$$\delta \Theta_i = \delta \Theta_i(t) = \delta \Theta_i(t_0) + \delta \dot{\Theta}_i T + f_i(T)$$ (2.138)

which is the sum of an offset, a time-linear rate, and some higher order or oscillatory terms. Currently, only the offset and linear rate are implemented. In particular, a non-zero value of $\delta \dot{\Theta}_y$ is equivalent to a change in the precession constant. Setting

$$\delta \Theta_x = \delta \Theta_y = \delta \Theta_z = 0$$ (2.139)

gives the effect of applying only the standard rotation matrices.

Starting with the Earth-fixed vector, $r_0$, we have in sections 2.3 through 2.6 above shown how we obtain the same vector, $r_c$, expressed in the celestial frame:

$$r_c = \Omega PNUXY(r_0 + \Delta)$$ (2.140)

### 2.7 Earth Orbital Motion

We now wish to transform these station locations from a geocentric celestial reference frame moving with the Earth to a celestial reference frame which is at rest relative to the center of mass of the Solar System. In this Solar System barycentric frame we will use these station locations to calculate the geometric delay (see Section 2.1). We will transform the time interval so obtained back to the frame in which the time delay is actually measured by the interferometer — the frame moving with the Earth.

Let $\Sigma'$ be a geocentric frame moving with vector velocity $= \beta c$ relative to a frame, $\Sigma$, at rest relative to the Solar System center of mass. Further, let $r(t)$ be the position of a point (e.g., station location) in space as a function of time, $t$, as measured in the $\Sigma$ (Solar System barycentric) frame. In the $\Sigma'$ (geocentric) frame, there is a corresponding position $r'(t')$ as a function of time, $t'$. We normally observe and model $r'(t')$ as shown in sections 2.3 through 2.6. However, in order to calculate the geometric delay in the Solar System barycentric frame ($\Sigma$), we will need the transformations of

30
\( r(t) \) and \( r'(t') \), as well as of \( t \) and \( t' \), as we shift frames of reference. Measuring positions in units of light travel time, we have from Jackson (1975):

\[
r'(t') = r(t) + (\gamma - 1)r(t) \cdot \frac{\beta \beta}{\beta^2} - \gamma \beta t
\]

(2.141)

\[
t' = \gamma [t - r(t) \cdot \beta]
\]

(2.142)

and for the inverse transformation:

\[
r(t) = r'(t') + (\gamma - 1)r'(t') \cdot \frac{\beta \beta}{\beta^2} + \gamma \beta t'
\]

(2.143)

\[
t = \gamma [t' + r'(t') \cdot \beta]
\]

(2.144)

where

\[
\gamma = (1 - \beta^2)^{-1/2}
\]

(2.145)

Let \( t_1 \) represent the time measured in the Solar System barycentric frame (\( \Sigma \)), at which a wave front crosses antenna 1 at position \( r_1(t_1) \). Let \( r_2(t_1) \) be the position of antenna 2 at this same time as measured in the Solar System barycentric frame. Also, let \( t'_2 \) be the time measured in this frame at which that same wave front intersects station 2. This occurs at the position \( r_2(t'_2) \). Following section 2.1, we can calculate the geometric delay \( t'_2 - t_1 \). Transforming this time interval back to the \( \Sigma' \) (geocentric) frame, we obtain

\[
t'_2 - t'_1 = \gamma(t'_2 - t_1) - \gamma[r_2(t'_2) - r_1(t_1)] \cdot \beta
\]

(2.146)

Assume further that the motion of station 2 is rectilinear over this time interval. That assumption is not strictly true but, as discussed below, the error made as a result of that assumption is much less than 1 cm in calculated delay. Thus,

\[
r_2(t'_2) = r_2(t_1) + \beta_2(t'_2 - t_1)
\]

(2.147)

which gives:

\[
r_2(t'_2) - r_1(t_1) = r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1) + \beta_2(t'_2 - t_1)
\]

(2.148)

and

\[
t'_2 - t'_1 = \gamma(t'_2 - t_1) - \gamma[r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)] \cdot \beta - \gamma \beta_2 \cdot \beta [t'_2 - t_1]
\]

\[
= \gamma [1 - \beta_2 \cdot \beta] (t'_2 - t_1) - \gamma [r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)] \cdot \beta
\]

(2.149)

This is the expression for the geometric delay that would be observed in the geocentric \( (\Sigma') \) frame in terms of the geometric delay and station positions measured in the Solar System barycentric system \( (\Sigma) \).

Since our calculation starts with station locations given in the geocentric frame, it is convenient to obtain an expression for \( |r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)| \) in terms of quantities expressed in the geocentric frame. To obtain such an expression consider two events \( [r_1(t'_1), r_2(t'_1)] \) that are geometrically separate, but simultaneous, in the geocentric frame, and occurring at time \( t'_1 \). These two events appear in the Solar System barycentric frame as:

\[
r_1(t_1) = r'_1(t'_1) + (\gamma - 1)r'_1(t'_1) \cdot \frac{\beta \beta}{\beta^2} + \gamma \beta t'_1
\]

(2.150)

and as:

\[
r_2(t_2) = r'_2(t'_1) + (\gamma - 1)r'_2(t'_1) \cdot \frac{\beta \beta}{\beta^2} + \gamma \beta t'_1
\]

(2.151)
where
\[ t_2 - t_1 = \gamma [r'_2(t'_1) - r'_1(t'_1)] \cdot \beta \] (2.152)

With these three equations and the expression
\[ r_2(t_2) = r_2(t_1) + \beta_2 [t_2 - t_1] \] (2.153)

we may obtain the vector \( r_2(t_1) \):
\[ r_2(t_1) = r'_2(t'_1) + (\gamma - 1)r'_2(t'_1) \cdot \frac{\beta \beta_2}{\beta^2} + \gamma \beta t'_1 - \gamma \beta_2 [r'_2(t'_1) - r'_1(t'_1)] \cdot \beta \] (2.154)

This is the position of station \#2 at the time \( t_1 \) as observed in \( \Sigma \). From this we obtain:
\[ r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1) = r'_2(t'_1) - r'_1(t'_1) + (\gamma - 1)[r'_2(t'_1) - r'_1(t'_1)] \cdot \frac{\beta \beta_2}{\beta^2} \]
\[ - \gamma \beta_2 [r'_2(t'_1) - r'_1(t'_1)] \cdot \beta \] (2.155)

As shown in section 2.1, the vectors \([r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)]\) and \(\beta_2\) are all that is needed to obtain \(t'_2 - t_1\) for the case of plane waves. For curved wave fronts we will need to know the individual station locations in the barycentric frame as well. These we obtain from (2.150) and (2.154) with \(t'_1\) set equal to zero. Setting \(t'_1 = 0\) is justified since the origin of time is arbitrary when we are trying to obtain time differences.

In the actual coding of these transformations, the relationship for the transformation of velocities is also needed. Taking differentials of (2.143) and (2.144) we have:
\[ dx = dx' + (\gamma - 1)dx' \cdot \frac{\beta \beta_2}{\beta^2} + \gamma \beta dt' \] (2.156)
\[ dt = \gamma dt' + dx' \cdot \beta \] (2.157)

Dividing to obtain \(dx/dt\) we obtain for station \#2 in the \( \Sigma \) frame:
\[ \beta_2 = \frac{\beta'_2 + (\gamma - 1)\beta'_2 \cdot \frac{\beta \beta_2}{\beta^2} + \gamma \beta}{\gamma (1 + \beta'_2 \cdot \beta)} \] (2.158)

For station \#2 relative to the geocentric origin, we have from (2.87) and (2.88):
\[ \beta'_2 \approx \Omega PN \frac{dU}{dH} XYr'_2 \omega_E \] (2.159)

where
\[ \omega_E = 7.2921151467 \times 10^{-5} \text{ rad/sec} \] (2.160)

is the inertial rotation rate of the Earth as specified in Kaplan (1981), p.12. This is not a critical number since it is used only for station velocities, or to extrapolate Earth rotation forward for very small fractions of a day (i.e., typically less than 1000 seconds). Actually, this expression is a better approximation than it might seem from the form since the errors in the approximation, \( \frac{dH}{dt} = \omega_E \), are very nearly offset by the effect of ignoring the time dependence of \( PN \).

The assumption of rectilinear motion can be shown to result in negligible errors. Using the plane wave front approximation (2.2), we can estimate the error \( \delta \tau \) in the calculated delay due to an error \( \Delta \beta_2 \) in the above value of \( \beta_2 \):
\[ \delta \tau = \frac{1}{k} \cdot [r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)] \left[ \frac{1}{1 - k \cdot (\beta_2 + \Delta \beta_2)} - \frac{1}{1 - k \cdot \beta_2} \right] \approx \tau \Delta \beta_2 \] (2.161)
Further, from (2.158) above,

$$\Delta \beta_2 \approx \Delta \beta'_2$$

(2.162)

since

$$\gamma \approx 1 + 10^{-8}$$

(2.163)

For the vector $\beta'_2$ in a frame rotating with angular velocity $\omega$, the error $\Delta \beta'_2$ that accumulates in the time interval $\tau$ due to neglecting the rotation of that frame is

$$\Delta \beta'_2 \approx \beta_2 \omega \tau$$

(2.164)

Thus for typical Earth-fixed baselines, where $\tau \leq 0.02$ sec, neglect of the curvilinear motion of station #2 due to the rotation of the Earth causes an error of $< 4 \times 10^{-14}$ sec, or 0.0012 cm, in the calculation of $r$. Similarly, neglect of the orbital character of the Earth's motion causes an error of the order of 0.00024 cm maximum.

The position, $R_E$, and velocity, $\beta_E$, of the Earth's center about the center of mass of the Solar System are:

$$R_E = -\sum \frac{m_i R_i}{\sum m_i}$$

(2.165)

$$\beta_E = -\sum \frac{m_i \beta_i}{\sum m_i}$$

(2.166)

where the index $i$ indicates the Sun, Moon, and all nine Solar System planets. $m_i$ is the mass of the body indexed by $i$, while $R_i$ and $\beta_i$ are that body's center-of-mass position and velocity relative to the center of the Earth in the celestial frame. In a strict sense, the summation should be over all objects in the Solar System. Except for the Earth-Moon system, each planet mass represents not only that planet's mass, but also that of all its satellites. The $R_i$ and $\beta_i$ are obtained from the JPL planetary ephemeris (DE200 as of May, 1982) for the J2000 frame.

Working in a frame at rest with respect to the center of mass of the Solar System causes relativistic effects due to the motion of the Solar System in a "fixed frame" to be included in the mean position of the sources and in their proper motion. The effect of galactic rotation can be easily estimated. In the vicinity of the Sun, the period for galactic rotation is approximately $2.2 \times 10^6$ years. Our distance from the center is approximately 10 kpc = $3.086 \times 10^{22}$ cm. Thus, our velocity is

$$\beta = \frac{v}{c} \approx \frac{2 \pi R}{T c} \approx 9.3 \times 10^{-4}$$

(2.167)

For a source at zero galactic latitude, the maximum change in apparent position (over one half galactic rotation) is

$$\Delta \Theta \approx \frac{2 \pi \beta}{\text{period}} \approx 5.5 \times 10^{-8} \text{arcsec/year}$$

(2.168)

Since a 1-arcsecond angle subtends a distance of approximately 30 meters at one Earth radius, neglecting this effect is roughly equivalent to introducing an error of 0.015 cm/year on intercontinental baselines. For the present 12-year history of VLBI data, this implies a systematic error of the order of 0.2 cm.
2.8 ANTENNA GEOMETRY

The above work indicates how the time delay model would be calculated for two points fixed with respect to the Earth's crust. In practice, however, an antenna system does not behave as an Earth-fixed point. Not only are there instrumental delays in the system, but portions of the antenna move relative to the Earth. To the extent that instrumental delays are independent of the antenna orientation, they are indistinguishable to the interferometer from clock offsets and secular changes in these offsets. If necessary, these instrumental delays can be separated from clock properties by a careful calibration of each antenna system. That is a separate problem, treated as a calibration correction (e.g., Thomas, 1981), and will not be addressed here.

However, the motions of the antennas relative to the Earth's surface must be considered since they are part of the geometric model. A fairly general antenna pointing system is shown schematically in figure 5. The unit vector, \( \hat{\mathbf{s}} \), to the apparent source position is shown. Usually, a symmetry axis AD will point parallel to \( \hat{\mathbf{s}} \). The point A on the figure also represents the end view of an axis which allows rotation in the plane perpendicular to that axis. This axis is offset by some distance \( H \) from a second rotation axis BE. All points on this second rotation axis are fixed relative to the Earth. Consequently, any point along this axis is a candidate for the fiducial point which terminates this end of the baseline. The point we actually use is the point P. A plane containing axis A and perpendicular to BE intersects BE at the point P. This is somewhat an arbitrary choice, one of conceptual convenience.

Consider the plane Q which is perpendicular to the antenna symmetry axis, AD, and contains the antenna rotation axis A. For plane wave fronts this is an isophase plane (it coincides with the wave front). For curved wave fronts this deviates from an isophase surface by \( \approx \frac{H^2}{2R} \), where \( R \) is the distance to the source, and \( H \) is taken as a typical antenna offset AP. For \( H \approx 10 \) meters,

![Figure 5. A generalized schematic representation of the geometry of a steerable antenna](image-url)
\( R = R_{\text{moon}} = 60R_E \approx 3.6 \times 10^8 \) meters, and the curvature correction \( H^2/(2R) \approx 1.4 \times 10^{-7} \) meters and is totally negligible. \( R \) has to be 5 km, or 10^{-3}R_E, before this deviation approaches 1 cm contribution. Consequently, for all anticipated applications of radio interferometry using high-gain radio antennas, the curvature of the wave front may be neglected in obtaining the effect on the time delay of the antenna orientation.

Provided the instrumental delay of the antenna system is independent of the antenna orientation, the recorded signal is at a constant phase delay, independent of antenna orientation, at any point on the Q plane. Since this delay is indistinguishable from a clock offset, it will be totally absorbed by that portion of our model.

\[
l = \pm H \sqrt{1 - (\vec{s})^2}
\]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AZ–EL</th>
<th>HOUR ANGLE – DEC</th>
<th>X–Y</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTERSECTING OFFSET</td>
<td>TOWARD NORTH POLE IN NORTHERN HEMISPHERE AND TOWARD SOUTH POLE IN SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE</td>
<td>( l = \pm H \cos (\text{ELEVATION ANGLE}) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H = 0 ( \Rightarrow l = 0 )</td>
<td>( \vec{t} ) TOWARD GEODETIC VERTICAL</td>
<td>( l = \pm H \cos (\text{SOURCE DECLINATION}) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \vec{t} ) BE UNIT VECTOR TOWARD EARTH'S NORTH POLE</td>
<td>( \vec{R} ) BE UNIT VECTOR TOWARD LOCAL GEODETIC VERTICAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( H = 0 \Rightarrow l = 0 )</td>
<td>THEN ( \vec{t} = \frac{\vec{R} \times (\vec{z} \times \vec{R})}{</td>
<td>\vec{R} \times (\vec{z} \times \vec{R})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND ( l = \pm H \sqrt{1 - (\vec{s})^2} )</td>
<td>( l = \pm H \sqrt{1 - (\vec{s})^2} )</td>
<td>( l = \pm H \sqrt{1 - (\vec{s})^2} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 6. Schematic representations of the four major antenna geometries used in VLBI

### 2.8.1 Axis Offset

The advantage of choosing the Q plane rather than some other plane parallel to it is that the axis A is contained in this plane, and the axis A is fixed relative to the BE axis by the antenna structure. If \( l \) is the length of a line from P perpendicular to the Q plane, the wave front will reach the Earth-fixed point P at a time \( \Delta t = l/c \) after the wave front passes through the axis A. If \( \tau_0 \) is the model delay for a wave front to pass from P on antenna #1 to a similarly defined point on antenna #2, then the model for the observed delay should be amended as:

\[
\tau = \tau_0 - (\Delta t_2 - \Delta t_1) = \tau_0 + (l_1 - l_2)/c
\]

(2.169)
where the subscripts refer to antennas #1 and #2.

For the inclusion of this effect in the model, we follow a treatment given by Wade (1970). Define a unit vector \( \mathbf{\hat{I}} \) along BE, in the sense of positive away from the Earth. Further, define a vector, \( \mathbf{L} \), from P to A. Without much loss of generality in this antenna system, we assume that \( \mathbf{\hat{L}} \), and \( \mathbf{\hat{I}} \) are coplanar. Then:

\[
\mathbf{L} = \pm H \frac{\mathbf{\hat{I}} \times (\mathbf{\hat{s}} \times \mathbf{\hat{I}})}{|\mathbf{\hat{I}} \times (\mathbf{\hat{s}} \times \mathbf{\hat{I}})|}
\]

(2.170)

where the plus or minus sign is chosen to give \( \mathbf{L} \) the direction from P to A. The plus sign is used if, when \( \mathbf{\hat{s}} \) and \( \mathbf{\hat{L}} \) are parallel or antiparallel, the antenna comes closer to the source as \( H \) increases. Since

\[
\mathbf{\hat{I}} \times (\mathbf{\hat{s}} \times \mathbf{\hat{I}}) = \mathbf{\hat{s}} - \mathbf{\hat{I}} (\mathbf{\hat{s}} \cdot \mathbf{\hat{I}})
\]

(2.171)

\[
l = \mathbf{\hat{s}} \cdot \mathbf{L} = \pm H \sqrt{1 - (\mathbf{\hat{s}} \cdot \mathbf{\hat{I}})^2}
\]

(2.172)

where the sign choice above is carried through.

Curvature is always a negligible effect in the determination of \( \mathbf{\hat{s}} \cdot \mathbf{L} \). Likewise, gravitational effects are sufficiently constant over a dimension \( |\mathbf{L}| \) so as to enable one to obtain to a very good approximation a single Cartesian frame over these dimensions. Consequently, it is somewhat easier to calculate a proper time \( \Delta t = 1/c \) in the antenna frame and to include it in the model by adding it to \( \tau_0 \), taking into account, in principle at least, the time dilation in going from the antenna frame to the frame in which \( \tau_0 \) is obtained.

2.8.2 Refraction

Thus, if \( \mathbf{\hat{s}}_0 \) is the unit vector to the source from the antenna in a frame at rest with respect to the Solar System center of mass, perform a Lorentz transformation to obtain \( \mathbf{\hat{s}} \), the apparent source unit vector in the Earth-fixed celestial frame. Actually, the antenna does not "look" at the apparent source position \( \mathbf{\hat{s}} \), but rather at the position of the source after the ray path has been refracted by an angle \( \varepsilon \) in the Earth's atmosphere. This effect is already included in the tropospheric delay correction (Section 4); however since the antenna model uses the antenna elevation angle \( E_0 \), the correction must be made here as well. For the worst case (elevation angle of 6°) at average DSN station altitudes, the deflection can be as large as \( 2 \times 10^{-3} \) radians. Thus, \( \delta \ell \approx He \approx 2 \text{ cm} \) for \( H = 10 \text{ meters} \). A model option permits modification of \( \mathbf{\hat{s}}_0 \) to take atmospheric refraction into account. The large-elevation-angle approximation is the inverse tangent law:

\[
\Delta E = 3.13 \times 10^{-4}/\tan E_0
\]

(2.173)

where \( E \) is the elevation angle, and \( \Delta E \) the change in apparent elevation \( E_0 \) induced by refraction. This model was implemented only for software comparison purposes, since it gives incorrect results at low elevation angles. In the notation of Section 4.2, a single homogeneous spherical layer approximation yields the bending correction in terms of the zenith troposphere delays \( \rho_z \), refractivity moment \( M_{001} \), scale height \( \Delta \), and Earth radius \( R \):

\[
\Delta E = \cos^{-1}[\cos(E_0 + \alpha_0)/(1 + \chi_0)] - \alpha_0
\]

(2.174)

where

\[
\chi_0 = (\rho_{z\nu} + \rho_{z\omega}/M_{001})/\Delta
\]

(2.175)

\[
\alpha_0 = \cos^{-1}[(1 + \sigma')/(1 + \sigma)]
\]

(2.176)

\[
\sigma = \Delta/R
\]

(2.177)

\[
\sigma' = \left[\left(1 + \sigma(\sigma + 2)/\sin^2 E_0\right)^{1/2} - 1\right]\sin^2 E_0
\]

(2.178)
This formula agrees with ray-tracing results to within 1% at 6° and ≈15% at 1° elevation, while the corresponding comparisons for Eq. (2.173) give ≈25% at 6° and a factor of 3 at 1°.

Since we are given \( \hat{I} \) in terrestrial coordinates, we first perform the coordinate transformation given by \( Q \) above:

\[
\hat{I} = Q \hat{I}_{\text{terrestrial}}
\]  
(2.179)

With this done, obtain \( \Delta t = t/c \), as shown in figure 6 for each of the major antenna types. Note that for "nearby" sources we also must include parallax (e.g., geographically separate antennas are not pointing in the same direction). If \( R_0 \) is the position of the source as seen from the center of the Earth, and \( r \) is the position of a station in the same frame, then the position of the source relative to that station is

\[
R = R_0 - r
\]  
(2.180)

and in (2.172) we make the substitution

\[
|s \hat{I}|^2 = \left[ \frac{|R_0 - r| \cdot \hat{I}}{|R_0 - r|} \right]^2
\]  
(2.181)

### 2.8.3 Unique Antennas

One of the VLBI antennas employed by the IRIS project of the National Geodetic Survey does not fall into any standard category. It is unique because it is an equatorial mount designed for the latitude of Washington, D.C., but deployed at Richmond, Florida. The considerable latitude difference, and the axis offset of several meters, make it imperative that the antenna geometry be properly modeled. In the local VEN coordinate frame, the vector \( \hat{I} \) is

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
\sin \phi_W \\
- \cos \phi_W \sin \epsilon \\
\cos \phi_W \cos \epsilon
\end{pmatrix}
\]  
(2.182)

Upon transformation to the Earth-fixed frame via the matrix \( VW \) [Eq. (2.67)], it becomes

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
\cos \lambda (\sin \phi_W \cos \phi - \cos \phi_W \sin \phi \cos \epsilon) + \sin \lambda \cos \phi_W \sin \epsilon \\
\sin \lambda (\sin \phi_W \cos \phi - \cos \phi_W \sin \phi \cos \epsilon) - \cos \lambda \cos \phi_W \sin \epsilon \\
\sin \phi_W \sin \phi + \cos \phi_W \cos \phi \cos \epsilon
\end{pmatrix}
\]  
(2.183)

Here \((\lambda, \phi)\) are the Richmond longitude and latitude, \( \phi_W \) is the latitude of Washington (39.06°), and \( \epsilon = 0.12° \) W of N is the azimuth misalignment.

Two other one-of-a-kind antennas, Arecibo and Nancay, are seldom used in astrometric and geodetic VLBI work. The Arecibo antenna has hardware features which make it equivalent to an azimuth-elevation mount. The Nancay array has been treated by Ortega-Molina (1985), but the model is not presently incorporated in MODEST code.

### 2.8.4 Site Vectors

In the modeling software is the facility to provide a time-invariant offset vector in local geodetic coordinates (east, north, and local geodetic vertical) from this point (antenna location) to a point elsewhere, such as a benchmark on the ground. This is particularly useful in work involving transportable antennas which may be placed in slightly different places relative to an Earth-fixed benchmark each time a site is reoccupied. In modeling that offset vector, we make the assumption of a plane tangent to the geoid at the reference benchmark and assume that the local geodetic vertical for the antenna is parallel to that for the benchmark. With these assumptions there is an identity in the adjustments of antenna location with changes derived for the benchmark location. The error introduced by these
assumptions in a baseline adjustment is approximately $\Delta B \times (d/R_E)$, where $\Delta B$ is the baseline adjustment from its a priori value, $d$ is the separation of the antenna from the benchmark, and $R_E$ is the radius of the Earth. To keep this error smaller than 0.01 cm for baseline adjustments of the order of 1 meter, $d < 600$ meters is required.

More troublesome is that an error in obtaining the local vertical by an angle $\delta \Theta$, when using an antenna whose intersection of axes is a distance, $H$, above the ground, can cause an error of $H \sin \delta \Theta \approx H \delta \Theta$ in measuring the baseline to the benchmark (Allen, 1982). Unless this error is already absorbed into the actual measurement of the offset vector, care must be taken in setting up the antenna so as to make $\delta \Theta$ minimal. For a baseline error $< 0.1$ cm, and an antenna height of 10 meters, $\delta \Theta < 20$ arc seconds is required. Often plumb bobs are used to locate the antenna position relative to a mark on the ground. This mark is, in turn, surveyed to the benchmark. Even the difference in geodetic vertical from the vertical defined by the plumb bob may be as large as 1 arc minute, thus potentially causing an error of 0.3 cm for antennas of height 10 meters. Consequently, great care must be taken in these measurements, particularly if the site is to be repeatedly occupied by antennas of different sizes.

### 2.8.5 Feed Rotation

Another physical effect related to antenna structures is the differential feed rotation for circularly polarized receivers. Liewer (1985) has calculated the phase shift $\theta$ for various antenna types. It is zero for equatorially mounted antennas. For altazimuth mounts,

$$\tan \theta = \cos \phi \sin h/(\sin \phi \cos \delta - \cos \phi \sin \delta \cos h)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.184)

with $\phi =$ station latitude, $h =$ hour angle, and $\delta =$ declination of the source. For X-Y mounts, two cases are distinguished: orientation $N - S$ or $E - W$. The respective rotation angles are

$$\tan(-\theta) = \sin \phi \sin h/(\cos \phi \cos \delta + \sin \phi \sin \delta \cos h) \hspace{1cm} (N - S)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.185)

$$\tan(-\theta) = -\cos h/(\sin \delta \sin h) \hspace{1cm} (E - W)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.186)

The effect cancels for group delay data, but can be significant for phase delay data. The effect on phase delay is

$$\tau = (\theta_2 - \theta_1)/f$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.187)

where $f$ is the observing frequency and $\theta_i$ the phase rotation at station $i$. The feed rotation correction is now an optional part of the MODEST model.

Finally, another small correction which accounts for the effect of orientation of HA-Dec and X-Y antennas on the tropospheric path delay was recently considered by Jacobs (1988). Details are given in the troposphere section, 4.4.
2.9 PARTIAL DERIVATIVES OF DELAY WITH RESPECT TO GEOMETRIC MODEL PARAMETERS

With respect to any given parameter, the calculation of the time-delay model must be at least as accurate as the data is sensitive to that parameter. Consequently, such effects as the curvature of the wave fronts were considered. However, such detail is not necessary for determining the derivatives with respect to the relevant model parameters. Here, the plane wave approximation is sufficient. Iteration on the estimated parameters and the rapid convergence of an expansion of the time delay in the relevant parameters about some a priori point permit this simplification.

In this plane wave approximation we wish to obtain the parameter derivatives with respect to:
1. the nominal baseline components (actually, station locations),
2. the parameters of the whole Earth orientation matrix \( Q \) described in section 2.6,
3. the solid-Earth tidal parameters,
4. the parameters of source location (right ascension and declination),
5. the antenna axis offsets,
6. the constant, \( \gamma_{\text{PPR}} \), in the retardation of the light ray due to gravitational effects.

The expressions for these derivatives are considerably simplified if tensor notation, with the Einstein summation convention, is employed. Before proceeding any further, we make the following definitions for this section:

\( \tau = \) time delay modeled in the geocentric frame,
\( \tau_s = \) this same time delay, but modeled in the Solar System center of mass frame,
\( \hat{s} = \) source unit vector (in the celestial system at rest with respect to the Solar System center of mass),
\( \beta = \) velocity of the geocentric frame as measured in the Solar System center of mass frame (remember, all distances are measured in time; thus, this quantity is dimensionless),
\( \beta_2 = \) velocity of station \#2 in Solar System center of mass frame,
\( \rho = 1 + \hat{s} \cdot \beta_2 \). This is a factor \( \approx 1.0001 \), which arises from the motion of station \#2 during the passage of the wave front from station \#1 to \#2,
\( \gamma = (1 - \beta^2)^{-1/2} \),
\( \gamma_2 = (1 - \beta_2^2)^{-1/2} \),
\( Q = \) matrix which transforms from the terrestrial system to the celestial system,
\( L_0 = \) the baseline vector in the terrestrial system,
\( L_s = \) this same baseline vector in the celestial system center of mass frame,
\( L = \) this same baseline vector in the celestial system.

With these definitions (2.149) may be written

\[
\tau = \gamma (1 - \beta \cdot \beta_2) \tau_s - \gamma \beta \cdot L_s
\]  \hspace{1cm} (2.188)

For plane waves from (2.2):

\[
\tau_s = \frac{\hat{k} \cdot (r_2 - r_1)}{1 - \hat{k} \cdot \beta_2} = -\frac{\hat{s} \cdot L_s}{1 + \hat{s} \cdot \beta_2} = -\frac{\hat{s} \cdot L_s}{\rho}
\]  \hspace{1cm} (2.189)

Thus,

\[
\tau = -\gamma [1 - \beta_2, \beta_i] \frac{s_k L_{sk}}{\rho} - \gamma \beta_k L_{sk}
\]  \hspace{1cm} (2.190)

For parameters (represented symbolically by \( \eta \)) associated with \( L_{sk} \) only:

\[
\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \eta} = -\left[ \gamma (1 - \beta_2, \beta_i) \frac{s_k}{\rho} + \gamma \beta_k \right] \frac{\partial L_{sk}}{\partial \eta}
\]  \hspace{1cm} (2.191)

Define the vector:

\[
\Psi_k = -\left[ \gamma (1 - \beta_2, \beta_i) \frac{s_k}{\rho} + \gamma \beta_k \right]
\]  \hspace{1cm} (2.192)
Then
\[ \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \eta} = \Psi_k \left( \frac{\partial L_k}{\partial \eta} \right) \]  
(2.193)

### 2.9.1 Source Parameters

For parameters associated with the source position only:

\[ \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \eta} = -\gamma (1 - \beta_2, \beta_1) \frac{L_{1k}}{\rho} \left[ \frac{\partial s_k}{\partial \eta} - \frac{s_k \partial \rho}{\rho \partial \eta} \right] \]  
(2.194)

Since
\[ \rho = 1 + s_i \beta_{2i} \]  
(2.195)

\[ \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \eta} = -\gamma (1 - \beta_2, \beta_1) \frac{L_{1k}}{\rho} \left[ \frac{\partial s_k}{\partial \eta} - \frac{s_k \beta_{2i}}{\rho} \frac{\partial s_i}{\partial \eta} \right] 
= -\gamma (1 - \beta_2, \beta_1) \frac{L_{1k}}{\rho} \left[ \delta_{ki} - \frac{s_k \beta_{2i}}{\rho} \right] \frac{\partial s_i}{\partial \eta} \]  
(2.196)

Define the vector:
\[ M_j = -\gamma (1 - \beta_2, \beta_1) \frac{L_{1k}}{\rho} \left[ \delta_{ij} - \frac{s_i \beta_{2j}}{\rho} \right] \]  
(2.197)

Then,
\[ \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \eta} = M_j \frac{\partial s_j}{\partial \eta} \]  
(2.198)

For example:
\[ \hat{a} = [ \cos \delta \cos \alpha, \cos \delta \sin \alpha, \sin \delta ] \]  
(2.199)

Then,
\[ \frac{\partial \hat{a}}{\partial \alpha} = [ -\cos \delta \sin \alpha, \cos \delta \cos \alpha, 0 ] = [ A_1, A_2, A_3 ] \]  
(2.200)

and
\[ \frac{\partial \hat{a}}{\delta} = [ -\sin \delta \cos \alpha, -\sin \delta \sin \alpha, \cos \delta ] = [ F_1, F_2, F_3 ] \]  
(2.201)

and
\[ \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \alpha} = M_i A_i \]  
(2.202)

\[ \frac{\partial \tau}{\delta} = M_i F_i \]  
(2.203)

Or, if we define the matrices:
\[ G = \begin{pmatrix} A_1 & F_1 \\ A_2 & F_2 \\ A_3 & F_3 \end{pmatrix} \]  
(2.204)

and
\[ M = ( M_1, M_2, M_3 ) \]  
(2.205)

then:
\[ \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \alpha} & \frac{\partial \tau}{\delta} \end{bmatrix} = MG \]  
(2.206)
For a linear model of source “proper motion” [Eqs. (2.85)-(2.86)], the partials of \(t\) with respect to the time rates of change of right ascension and declination \((\dot{\alpha}, \delta)\) are

\[
\begin{bmatrix}
\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \alpha} & \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \delta}
\end{bmatrix} = (t - t_0)MG
\]  

(2.207)

where \(t_0\) is a reference time.

### 2.9.2 Station Parameters

For station location parameters the algebra is somewhat more complex. Since

\[
L_s = r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)
= r_2(t_2) - r_1(t_1) - \beta_2[t_2 - t_1]
= r_2(t_2) - r_1(t_1) - \gamma \beta_2 [r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)] \cdot \beta
= [r_2(t_2) - r_1(t_1)] + (\gamma - 1)[r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)] \cdot \delta \beta - \gamma \beta_2 \cdot [r_2(t_1) - r_1(t_1)]
\]

we have:

\[
L_s = L + (\gamma - 1)\beta \delta \beta - \gamma \beta_2 \beta \cdot L
\]  

(2.208)

or in tensor notation

\[
L_{si} = \delta_{ij} + \left[ \frac{(\gamma - 1)\beta_i}{\beta^2} - \gamma \beta_2 \right] \beta_j
\]  

(2.209)

Define the tensor:

\[
E_{ij} = \delta_{ij} + \left[ \frac{(\gamma - 1)\beta_i}{\beta^2} - \gamma \beta_2 \right] \beta_j
\]  

(2.210)

Then

\[
L_{si} = E_{ij}L_j
\]  

(2.211)

Thus,

\[
\tau = \Psi_{ij}E_{ij}Q_{jk}L_{ok}
\]  

(2.212)

For parameters which are involved with station locations expressed in the terrestrial coordinate system:

\[
\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \eta} = E_{ij}Q_{jk} \frac{\partial L_{ok}}{\partial \eta} = B_k \frac{\partial L_{ok}}{\partial \eta}
\]  

(2.213)

where the vector element

\[
B_k = \Psi_{ij}E_{ij}Q_{jk}
\]  

(2.214)

Such parameters are: \(r^{sp}_i\) (radius off spin axis), \(\lambda_i^0\) (longitude), \(z^0_i\) (height above the equator), \(\dot{r}^{sp}_i, \dot{\lambda}_i, \dot{z}_i\) (the station coordinates' respective time rates), \(h_{2i}\) (vertical quadrupole Love number), \(l_{2i}\) (horizontal quadrupole Love number), \(\psi_i\) (phase lag of maximum tidal amplitude). The subscript refers to station number, i.e., \(i = 1, 2\). Define the matrix:

\[
W = [-R_1, R_2, -\dot{\lambda}_1, \dot{\lambda}_2, -Z_1, Z_2, -\dot{R}_1, \dot{R}_2, -\dot{Z}_1, \dot{Z}_2, -V_1, V_2, -H_1, H_2, -\Phi_1, \Phi_2]
\]  

(2.215)
where each column contains the partials of the $L_0$ component vectors $x$, $y$, $z$ with respect to the parameters. For example, for the constant terms in the cylindrical station coordinates [see Eqs. (2.38) through (2.40)]:

$$R_i = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial L_{0x}}{\partial \tau_{sp}} \\ \frac{\partial L_{0y}}{\partial \tau_{sp}} \\ \frac{\partial L_{0z}}{\partial \tau_{sp}} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \lambda_0^i \\ \sin \lambda_0^i \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.219)

$$A_i = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial L_{0x}}{\partial \lambda_0^i} \\ \frac{\partial L_{0y}}{\partial \lambda_0^i} \\ \frac{\partial L_{0z}}{\partial \lambda_0^i} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -r_{sp}^0 \sin \lambda_0^i \\ r_{sp}^0 \cos \lambda_0^i \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.220)

$$Z_i = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial L_{0x}}{\partial x_i^0} \\ \frac{\partial L_{0y}}{\partial x_i^0} \\ \frac{\partial L_{0z}}{\partial x_i^0} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.221)

For the station coordinate rates,

$$\dot{R}_i = (t - t_0)R_i \quad \dot{A}_i = (t - t_0)A_i \quad \dot{Z}_i = (t - t_0)Z_i$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.222)

From Eqs. (2.50) through (2.61), and relying on Williams (1970):

$$V_i = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial \delta_{is}}{\partial h_{2i}} \\ \frac{\partial \delta_{is}}{\partial h_{2i}} \\ \frac{\partial \delta_{is}}{\partial \lambda_{2i}} \end{pmatrix} = S(i)V(i)W(i) \begin{pmatrix} g_1^{(2)}(i) \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.223)

$$H_i = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial \delta_{is}}{\partial \lambda_{2i}} \\ \frac{\partial \delta_{is}}{\lambda_{2i}} \\ \frac{\partial \delta_{is}}{\partial \lambda_{2i}} \end{pmatrix} = S(i)V(i)W(i) \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ g_2^{(2)}(i) \\ g_3^{(2)}(i) \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.224)

$$\Phi_i = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial \delta_{is}}{\partial \psi_i} \\ \frac{\partial \delta_{is}}{\partial \psi_i} \\ \frac{\partial \delta_{is}}{\partial \psi_i} \end{pmatrix} = S(i)V(i)W(i) \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial g_1^{(2)}(i)}{\partial \psi_i} \\ \frac{\partial g_2^{(2)}(i)}{\partial \psi_i} \\ \frac{\partial g_3^{(2)}(i)}{\partial \psi_i} \end{pmatrix}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.225)

where $i = 1$ implies station #1, $i = 2$ implies #2, and $S(1) = -1$, while $S(2) = 1$. These partials of $g^{(2)}$ with respect to $\psi$ are

$$\frac{\partial g_{is}^{(2)}}{\partial \psi} = \frac{3\mu_s r_p^2}{R_s^5} \sum_p \delta_{rp} \cdot (y_p X_s - x_p Y_s)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.226)
\[
\frac{\partial g_{2s}^{(2)}}{\partial \psi} = \frac{3\mu_1 R_p^2}{R_s^5} \left[ \frac{\lvert \mathbf{r}_p \rvert}{\sqrt{x_p^2 + y_p^2}} \right] \left[ \mathbf{R}_s \cdot (x_p X_s + y_p Y_s) - (x_p Y_s - y_p X_s)^2 \right] \tag{2.227}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial g_{3z}^{(2)}}{\partial \psi} = \frac{3\mu_1 R_p^2}{R_s^5} \left[ (y_p X_s - x_p Y_s) \left( \sqrt{x_p^2 + y_p^2} \mathbf{Z}_s - \frac{z_p}{\sqrt{x_p^2 + y_p^2}} [2\mathbf{r}_p \cdot \mathbf{R}_s - x_p \mathbf{Z}_s] \right) \right] \tag{2.228}
\]

Also, define a vector:

\[
D = \left[ \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \mathbf{r}_{sp_1}}, \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \mathbf{r}_{sp_2}}, \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \mathbf{r}_{\lambda_1}}, \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \mathbf{r}_{\lambda_2}}, \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \mathbf{r}_{z_1}}, \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \mathbf{r}_{z_2}}, \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \mathbf{r}_{\psi_1}}, \frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \mathbf{r}_{\psi_2}} \right] \tag{2.229}
\]

Then

\[
D = BW \tag{2.230}
\]

### 2.9.3 Earth Orientation Parameters

Certain parameters such as UT1, polar motion, precession, and nutation affect Q only. For these parameters

\[
\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \eta} = \Psi_i E_{ij} \left( \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{\partial \eta} \right) L_{0k} \tag{2.231}
\]

Define a vector:

\[
K_i = \Psi_k E_{ki} \tag{2.232}
\]

Then

\[
\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \eta} = K_i \left( \frac{\partial Q_{ik}}{\partial \eta} \right) L_{0k} \tag{2.233}
\]

for parameters which affect only the orientation of the Earth as a whole.

#### 2.9.3.1 UT1 and Polar Motion

A number of parameter partials are available for the orientation of the Earth. These are for UT1, X pole, Y pole, and nutation, as well as the angular offset and angular rate terms in the Earth orientation perturbation matrix \( \Omega \). From (2.87):

\[
Q = \Omega PNUXY \tag{2.244}
\]

Define the matrix:

\[
Y' = \frac{\partial Y}{\partial \Theta_2} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\sin \Theta_2 & \cos \Theta_2 \\ 0 & -\cos \Theta_2 & -\sin \Theta_2 \end{pmatrix} \tag{2.235}
\]

Then, the partial required for the Y polar motion parameter is:

\[
\frac{\partial Q}{\partial \Theta_y} = \Omega PNUXY' \tag{2.236}
\]

An analogous technique is used for the X pole angle, working with the matrix partials \( \frac{\partial X}{\partial \Theta_1} \). Partial with respect to UT1 involve a slight complication due to the last three terms in Eq. (2.94). On the assumption that only the term linear in \( T_u \) contributes significantly,

\[
\frac{\partial U}{\partial (UT1)} = \frac{\partial U}{\partial H} (1 + 1/365.25) \tag{2.237}
\]

43
2.9.3.2 Nutation

Partial derivatives of the VLBI observables with respect to the nutation angles and amplitudes appear formidable at first sight, but are relatively easy to evaluate if the calculation is performed in an organized fashion. Symbolizing the parameters by \( \eta \), we need to evaluate the partials of the matrix \( Q \) with respect to \( \eta \):

\[
\frac{\partial Q}{\partial \eta} = \Omega P \left( \frac{\partial N}{\partial \delta \psi} U + N \frac{\partial U}{\partial \delta \psi} \right) \frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial \eta} XY
\]  

(2.238)

\[
\frac{\partial Q}{\partial \eta} = \Omega P \left( \frac{\partial N}{\partial \delta \epsilon} U + N \frac{\partial U}{\partial \delta \epsilon} \right) \frac{\partial \delta \epsilon}{\partial \eta} XY
\]  

(2.239)

Since \( \delta \epsilon = \epsilon - \epsilon \), the first partial on the rhs of Eq. (2.239) is equal to \( \frac{\partial N}{\partial \epsilon} \). The derivatives of \( N \) with respect to the angles \( \delta \psi \) and \( \delta \epsilon \) are easily obtained from the expression for \( N \) in Eq. (2.105):

\[
\frac{\partial N}{\partial \delta \psi} = \begin{pmatrix}
-sin \delta \psi & \cos \epsilon \cos \delta \psi & sin \epsilon \cos \delta \psi \\
-cos \epsilon \cos \delta \psi & -cos \epsilon \cos \sin \delta \psi & -cos \epsilon \sin \delta \psi \\
-sin \epsilon \cos \delta \psi & -sin \epsilon \cos \sin \delta \psi & -sin \epsilon \sin \delta \psi
\end{pmatrix}
\]  

(2.240)

and

\[
\frac{\partial N}{\partial \delta \epsilon} = \begin{pmatrix}
0 & -sin \epsilon \sin \delta \psi & cos \epsilon \sin \delta \psi \\
-cos \epsilon \sin \cos \delta \psi + sin \epsilon \cos \epsilon & cos \epsilon \cos \epsilon \cos \delta \psi + sin \epsilon \sin \epsilon & cos \epsilon \cos \epsilon \sin \delta \psi - cos \epsilon \sin \epsilon
\end{pmatrix}
\]  

(2.241)

From Eq. (2.92), the partials of \( U \) with respect to \( \delta \psi \) and \( \delta \epsilon \) are

\[
\frac{\partial U}{\partial \delta \psi, \delta \epsilon} = \begin{pmatrix}
-sin H & -cos H & 0 \\
cos H & -sin H & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix} \frac{\partial H}{\partial \delta \psi, \delta \epsilon}
\]  

(2.242)

and, from Eq. (2.97),

\[
\frac{\partial H}{\partial \delta \psi} = \cos \epsilon / (\cos^2 \delta \psi + \cos^2 \epsilon \sin^2 \delta \psi)
\]  

(2.243)

\[
\frac{\partial H}{\partial \delta \epsilon} = -\sin \epsilon \tan \delta \psi / (1 + \cos^2 \epsilon \tan^2 \delta \psi)
\]  

(2.244)

the \( U \)-dependent terms in Eqs. (2.238) and (2.239) are evaluated.

Partials of \( \delta \psi \) and \( \delta \epsilon \) with respect to the parameters \( A_{ij} \) and \( B_{ij} \) are obtained immediately from Eqs. (2.117) and (2.118). For the "free nutations",

\[
\frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial A_{00}} = \sin \omega_f T, \quad \frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial B_{00}} = \cos \omega_f T
\]  

(2.245)

\[
\frac{\partial \delta \epsilon}{\partial A_{10}} = T \sin \omega_f T, \quad \frac{\partial \delta \epsilon}{\partial B_{10}} = T \cos \omega_f T
\]  

(2.246)

\[
\frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial A_{20}} = \cos \omega_f T, \quad \frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial B_{20}} = \sin \omega_f T
\]  

(2.247)

\[
\frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial A_{30}} = T \sin \omega_f T, \quad \frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial B_{30}} = T \sin \omega_f T
\]  

(2.248)

and for the 1980 IAU series terms (\( j = 1 \) to 106):
\[ \frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial A_{0j}} = \sin \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ji} a_i(T) \right], \quad \frac{\partial \delta \varepsilon}{\partial B_{0j}} = \cos \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ji} a_i(T) \right] \quad (2.249) \]

\[ \frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial A_{1j}} = T \sin \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ji} a_i(T) \right], \quad \frac{\partial \delta \varepsilon}{\partial B_{1j}} = T \cos \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ji} a_i(T) \right] \quad (2.250) \]

\[ \frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial A_{2j}} = \cos \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ji} a_i(T) \right], \quad \frac{\partial \delta \varepsilon}{\partial B_{2j}} = \sin \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ji} a_i(T) \right] \quad (2.251) \]

\[ \frac{\partial \delta \psi}{\partial A_{3j}} = T \cos \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ji} a_i(T) \right], \quad \frac{\partial \delta \varepsilon}{\partial B_{3j}} = T \sin \left[ \sum_{i=1}^{5} k_{ji} a_i(T) \right]. \quad (2.252) \]

2.9.3.3 Precession

Partial derivatives of the observables with respect to precession parameters are evaluated in a manner similar to those with respect to nutations. Symbolizing either the luni-solar precession \( p_{PLS} \) or the planetary precession \( p_{PL} \) by \( \pi \), the partial of the rotation matrix \( Q \) is

\[ \frac{\partial Q}{\partial \pi} = \Omega \left[ \frac{\partial P}{\partial \pi} NU + PN \frac{\partial U}{\partial \pi} \right] \quad (2.253) \]

The partials \( \frac{\partial P}{\partial \pi} \) are very complicated, and will be written in terms of the partials of each matrix element \( P_{ij} \):

\[ \frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{11}}{\partial \pi_{PLS}} = -\cos \varepsilon_0 \sin \varsigma \cos \Theta \cos \frac{Z}{2} - \sin \varepsilon_0 \cos \varsigma \sin \Theta \cos \frac{Z}{2} \]
\[ -\cos \varepsilon_0 \cos \varsigma \cos \Theta \sin \frac{Z}{2} - \cos \varepsilon_0 \cos \varsigma \sin \Theta \sin \frac{Z}{2} \]
\[ -\cos \varepsilon_0 \sin \varsigma \sin \frac{Z}{2} \quad (2.254) \]

\[ \frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{11}}{\partial \pi_{PL}} = \sin \varsigma \cos \Theta \cos \frac{Z}{2} + \cos \varsigma \cos \Theta \sin \frac{Z}{2} \]
\[ + \cos \varsigma \sin \frac{Z}{2} + \sin \varsigma \cos \frac{Z}{2} \quad (2.255) \]

\[ \frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{12}}{\partial \pi_{PLS}} = -\cos \varepsilon_0 \sin \varsigma \cos \Theta \sin \frac{Z}{2} - \sin \varepsilon_0 \cos \varsigma \sin \Theta \sin \frac{Z}{2} \]
\[ + \cos \varepsilon_0 \cos \varsigma \cos \Theta \cos \frac{Z}{2} + \cos \varepsilon_0 \cos \varsigma \cos \Theta \cos \frac{Z}{2} \]
\[ -\cos \varepsilon_0 \sin \varsigma \sin \frac{Z}{2} \quad (2.256) \]

\[ \frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{12}}{\partial \pi_{PL}} = \sin \varsigma \cos \Theta \sin \frac{Z}{2} - \cos \varsigma \cos \Theta \cos \frac{Z}{2} \]
\[ - \cos \varsigma \cos \frac{Z}{2} + \sin \varsigma \sin \frac{Z}{2} \quad (2.257) \]

\[ \frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{13}}{\partial \pi_{PLS}} = -\cos \varepsilon_0 \sin \varsigma \sin \Theta \cos \frac{Z}{2} + \sin \varepsilon_0 \cos \varsigma \sin \Theta \quad (2.258) \]

\[ \frac{\partial P_{13}}{\partial \pi_{PL}} = T \sin \varsigma \sin \Theta \cos \frac{Z}{2} \]
\[
\frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{21}}{\partial \text{PLS}} = -\cos \xi_0 \cos \zeta \cos \Theta \cos Z/2 + \sin \xi_0 \sin \zeta \sin \Theta \cos Z
+ \cos \xi_0 \sin \zeta \cos \Theta \sin Z/2 + \cos \xi_0 \sin \zeta \sin Z/2
- \cos \xi_0 \cos \zeta \cos Z/2
\]
\[
= -\cos \xi_0 \cos \zeta \cos Z/2 - \sin \xi_0 \sin \zeta \sin Z/2 \tag{2.259}
\]

\[
\frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{22}}{\partial \text{PLS}} = -\cos \xi_0 \cos \zeta \sin Z/2 + \sin \xi_0 \sin \zeta \sin \Theta \sin Z
- \cos \xi_0 \sin \zeta \cos \Theta \cos Z/2 - \cos \xi_0 \sin \zeta \sin Z/2
- \cos \xi_0 \cos \zeta \sin Z/2 \tag{2.260}
\]

\[
\frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{22}}{\partial \text{PPL}} = \cos \zeta \cos \Theta \sin Z/2 + \sin \xi_0 \sin \zeta \sin \Theta \cos Z/2
+ \sin \xi_0 \sin \zeta \sin Z/2 + \cos \xi_0 \cos \zeta \sin Z/2 \tag{2.261}
\]

\[
\frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{22}}{\partial \text{PPL}} = \cos \xi_0 \cos \zeta \sin \Theta/2 + \sin \xi_0 \sin \zeta \cos \Theta \tag{2.262}
\]

\[
\frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{23}}{\partial \text{PLS}} = -\cos \xi_0 \cos \zeta \sin \Theta/2 - \sin \xi_0 \sin \zeta \cos \Theta \tag{2.263}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial P_{23}}{\partial \text{PPL}} = T \cos \xi \sin \Theta/2 \tag{2.264}
\]

\[
\frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{31}}{\partial \text{PLS}} = -\sin \xi_0 \cos \Theta \cos Z + \cos \xi_0 \sin \Theta \sin Z/2 \tag{2.265}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial P_{31}}{\partial \text{PPL}} = -T \sin \Theta \sin Z/2 \tag{2.266}
\]

\[
\frac{1}{T} \frac{\partial P_{32}}{\partial \text{PLS}} = -\sin \xi_0 \cos \Theta \sin Z - \cos \xi_0 \sin \Theta \cos Z/2 \tag{2.267}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial P_{32}}{\partial \text{PPL}} = T \sin \Theta \cos Z/2 \tag{2.268}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial P_{33}}{\partial \text{PLS}} = -T \sin \xi_0 \sin \Theta \tag{2.269}
\]

\[
\frac{\partial P_{33}}{\partial \text{PPL}} = 0 \tag{2.270}
\]

A check on the algebra may be performed by noting that

\[
\frac{\partial P}{\partial \text{PPL}} = -T \left[ \frac{\partial P}{\partial \zeta} + \frac{\partial P}{\partial Z} \right] \tag{2.271}
\]

and

\[
\frac{\partial P}{\partial \text{PLS}} = -\cos \xi_0 \frac{\partial P}{\partial \text{PPL}} + T \sin \xi_0 \frac{\partial P}{\partial \Theta} \tag{2.272}
\]

The corresponding partials of the \( U \) matrix are much simpler:

\[
\frac{\partial U}{\partial \text{PLS}} = -\cos \xi_0 \begin{pmatrix}
\sin H & \cos H & 0 \\
-\cos H & \sin H & 0 \\
0 & 0 & 0
\end{pmatrix} \tag{2.273}
\]
\[
\frac{\partial U}{\partial p_{PL}} = -\left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial p_{PL}} \right) / \cos \varepsilon_0
\] (2.274)

2.9.3.4 Rotational Tweaks

Finally, the partials of the nutation matrix with respect to the "tweaks" \( \Delta \psi \) and \( \Delta \varepsilon \) are obtained by making the replacements (2.119) and (2.120) in \( N \). \( \frac{\partial N}{\partial \Delta \psi} \) and \( \frac{\partial N}{\partial \Delta \varepsilon} \) are then seen to be identical to Eqs. (2.240) and (2.241), with the same replacements for \( \delta \psi \) and \( \delta \varepsilon \). Expressions analogous to Eqs. (2.242) and (2.243) account for the shift of the equinox by nutation changes \( \delta \psi \) and \( \delta \varepsilon \). If the \( \text{a priori} \) tweaks are zero, the partials are exactly equal to the expressions (2.240) and (2.241).

For the parameters in the perturbation matrix, \( \Omega \), from (2.138):

\[
\frac{\partial \Omega}{\partial \delta \Theta_2} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}
\] (2.275)

\[
\frac{\partial \Omega}{\partial \delta \Theta_3} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & t \\ 0 & -t & 0 \end{pmatrix}
\] (2.276)

where \( t \) is the number of years from the reference epoch (e.g., J2000). Then, by substituting these matrices for \( \Omega \) in (2.138), we obtain the appropriate partials of \( Q \) for perturbations about the \( x \) axis. By analogy, the perturbation parameters about the \( y \) and \( z \) axes may also readily be obtained.

2.9.4 Additive Parameters

If we seek the partials of parameters that affect only the "add-on" terms in \( r = r_0 + \Delta r \), then from (2.149) we have:

\[
\frac{\partial r}{\partial \eta} = \gamma(1 - \beta \cdot \beta_2) \frac{\partial (\Delta r)}{\partial \eta}
\] (2.277)

for terms which were "added on" in the Solar System barycenter. An example is gravitational bending:

\[
\frac{\partial r}{\partial \gamma_{PR}} = \gamma(1 - \beta \cdot \beta_2) \frac{\Delta G}{(1 + \gamma_{PR})}
\] (2.278)

For terms "added on" in the geocentric frame, then:

\[
\frac{\partial r}{\partial \eta} = \frac{\partial \Delta r}{\partial \eta}
\] (2.279)

An example is the antenna offset vector. In this case:

\[
\frac{\partial r}{\partial \text{(offset station \#2)}} = -\pm \sqrt{1 - |\hat{\mathbf{a}} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{r}}|^2}
\] (2.280)

and

\[
\frac{\partial r}{\partial \text{(offset station \#1)}} = \pm \sqrt{1 - |\hat{\mathbf{a}} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{r}}|^2}
\] (2.281)

where the choice of sign for each station is determined by the choice of sign for that station in the model portion.
SECTION 3

CLOCK MODEL

The frequency standards ("clocks") at each of the two antennas are normally independent of each other. Attempts are made to synchronize them before an experiment by conventional synchronization techniques, but these techniques are accurate to only a few µsec in epoch and \( \approx 10^{-12} \) in rate. More importantly, clocks often exhibit "jumps" and instabilities at a level that would greatly degrade interferometer accuracy. To account for these clock effects, an additional "delay" \( r_c \) is included in the model delay, a delay that models the behavior of a station clock as a piecewise quadratic function of time throughout an observing session. Usually, however, we use only the linear portion of this model.

For each station this clock model is given by:

\[ r_c = r_{c1} + r_{c2}(t - t_{ref}) + r_{c3}(t - t_{ref})^2/2 \]  

(3.1)

The term, \( t_{ref} \), may be set by the user as a specific time (Julian date), or by default taken as the midpoint of the interval over which the \textit{a priori} clock parameters, \( r_{c1}, r_{c2}, r_{c3}, \) apply.

In addition to the effects of the lack of synchronization of clocks between stations, there are other differential instrumental effects which may contribute to the observed delay. In general, it is adequate to model these effects as they were "clocklike". However, the instrumental effects on delays measured using the multifrequency bandwidth synthesis technique (Thomas, 1981) may be different from the instrumental effects on delays obtained from phase measurements at a single frequency.

The bandwidth synthesis process obtains group delay from the slope of phase versus frequency \( (r = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \nu}) \) across multiple frequency segments spanning the receiver passband. Thus, any instrumental contribution to the measured interferometer phase which is independent of frequency has no effect on the delay determined by the bandwidth synthesis technique. However, if delay is obtained directly from the phase measurement, \( \phi \), at a given frequency, \( \nu \), then this derived phase delay \( \left( \tau_{pd} = \frac{\phi}{\nu} \right) \) does have that instrumental contribution.

Because of this difference, it is necessary to augment the "clock" model for phase delay measurements:

\[ \tau_{pd} = r_c + r_{c4}(t - t_{ref}) + r_{c5}(t - t_{ref})^2/2 \]  

(3.2)

where \( r_c \) is the clock model for bandwidth synthesis observations and is defined in (3.1). Since the present system measures both bandwidth synthesis delay and phase delay rate, all of the clock parameters described above must be used. However, in a "perfectly" calibrated interferometer, \( r_{c4} = r_{c5} = 0 \). This particular model implementation allows simultaneous use of delay rate data derived from phase delay with delay data derived by means of the bandwidth synthesis technique. However, our particular software implementation currently is inconsistent with the simultaneous use of delay derived from bandwidth synthesis and delay obtained from phase delay measurements.

To model the interferometer delay on a given baseline, a difference of station clock terms is formed:

\[ \tau_c = r_{c_{station2}} - r_{c_{station1}} \]  

(3.3)

Specification of a reference clock is unnecessary until the parameter adjustment step, and need not concern us in the description of the model.

The partial derivatives of model delay with respect to the set of five parameters \( (r_{c1}, r_{c2}, r_{c3}, r_{c4}, r_{c5}) \) for each station are so trivial as to need no further explanation.
SECTION 4
TROPOSPHERE MODEL

In order to reach each antenna, the radio wave front must pass through the Earth's atmosphere. This atmosphere is made up of two components: the neutral atmosphere and the ionosphere. In turn, the neutral atmosphere is composed of two major constituents: the dry and the wet. The dry portion, primarily oxygen and nitrogen, is very nearly in hydrostatic equilibrium, and its effects can be accurately estimated simply by measuring the barometric pressure. Typically, at sea level in the local zenith direction, the additional delay that the incoming signal experiences due to the troposphere is approximately 2 meters. Except for winds aloft, unusually strong lee waves behind mountains (e.g., Owens Valley, California), or very high pressure gradients, an azimuthally symmetric model based on measurements of surface barometric pressure is considered adequate. We have not yet investigated where this assumption breaks down, though "back-of-the-envelope" calculations indicate that, except in the unusual cases above, the error in such an assumption causes less than 1-cm error in the baseline.

Unfortunately, the wet component of the atmosphere (both water vapor and condensed water in the form of clouds) is not so easily modeled. The experimental evidence (Resch, 1983) is that it is "clumpy", and not azimuthally symmetric about the local vertical at a level which can cause many centimeters of error in a baseline measurement. Furthermore, because of incomplete mixing, surface measurements are inadequate in estimating this contribution which even at zenith can reach 20 to 30 cm. Ideally, this tropospheric induced delay should be determined experimentally at each site. This is particularly true for short and intermediate (B < 1000 km) baselines, where the elevation angles of the two antennas are highly correlated in the observations. For long baselines, both the independence of the elevation angles at the two antennas, and the fact that often the mutual visibility requirements of VLBI constrain the antennas to look only in certain azimuthal sectors, allow the use of the interferometer data itself to estimate the effect of the water vapor as part of the parameter estimation process. For this reason, and because state-of-the-art water-vapor measurements are not always available, we also have the capability to model the neutral atmosphere at each station as a two-component effect, with each component being an azimuthally symmetric function of local geodetic elevation angle.

At each station the delay experienced by the incoming signal due to the troposphere can be modeled using a spherical-shell troposphere consisting of a wet component and a dry component:

$$\tau_{\text{trop station } i} = \tau_{\text{wet trop}} + \tau_{\text{dry trop}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.1)

The total troposphere model for a given baseline is then:

$$\tau_t = \tau_{\text{trop station 2}} - \tau_{\text{trop station 1}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.2)

If $E_i$ is the apparent geodetic elevation angle of the observed source at station $i$, we have (dropping the subscript $i$):

$$\tau_{\text{trop}} = \rho_{\text{z dry}} R_{\text{dry}}(E) + \rho_{\text{z wet}} R_{\text{wet}}(E)$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.3)

where $\rho_{\text{z}}$ is the additional delay at local zenith due to the presence of the troposphere, and $R$ is an elevation angle mapping function.

For some geodetic experiments, the observed delay has been corrected for the total tropospheric delays at the two stations, which are in turn calculated on the basis of surface pressure measurements for the dry component, and water-vapor radiometer measurements for the wet component. This correction is recorded in the input data stream in such a way that it can be replaced by a new model. In the absence of such external calibrations, it was found that modeling the zenith delay as a linear function of time improves troposphere modeling considerably. The dry and wet zenith parameters are written as

$$\rho_{\text{z dry}} = \rho_{\text{z dry}}^0 + \dot{\rho}_{\text{z dry}}(t - t_0)$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.4)

where $t_0$ is a reference time.
Since the model is linear in the parameters $\rho^0$ and $\dot{\rho}$, the partial derivatives with respect to zenith delays and rates are trivial. They are:

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial \rho^0_{zd, or}} = f(i)R_{zd, or} \quad (4.5)$$

and

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial \dot{\rho}_{zd, or}} = (t - t_0)f(i)R_{zd, or} \quad (4.6)$$

where $f(i) = 1$ for station #2, and $-1$ for station #1.

### 4.1 Chao Mapping Function

The simplest mapping function implemented in MODEST code is that obtained by C. C. Chao (1974) through analytic fits to ray tracing, a function which he claims is accurate to the level of 1% at $6^\circ$ elevation angle and becomes much more accurate at higher elevation angles.

$$R = \frac{1}{\sin E + \frac{A}{\tan E + B}} \quad (4.7)$$

where

- $A_{dry} = 0.00143 \quad (4.8)$
- $B_{dry} = 0.0445 \quad (4.9)$
- $A_{wet} = 0.00035 \quad (4.10)$
- $B_{wet} = 0.017 \quad (4.11)$

The user must specify values for the zenith delays.

The partial derivatives of delay with respect to the parameters $A_{dry}$ and $B_{dry}$ are:

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial A_{dry}} = -f(i)\rho_{zd, dry}R_{dry}^2/(\tan E + B_{dry}) \quad (4.12)$$

and

$$\frac{\partial r}{\partial B_{dry}} = f(i)\rho_{zd, dry}R_{dry}^2A_{dry}/(\tan E + B_{dry})^2 \quad (4.13)$$

where $R_{dry}$ is the Chao mapping function, and $E$ is the elevation angle.

### 4.2 Lanyi Mapping Function

Analyses of intercontinental data indicate that the Chao mapping function [Eq. (4.7)] is inadequate. To rectify this situation, two modifications have been made to the MODEST code. First, the dry-troposphere mapping parameters $A_{dry}$ and $B_{dry}$ of the Chao mapping function $R_{dry}$ have been promoted to the status of estimable parameters. Second, the code now permits the use of two more accurate mapping functions. The first of these is the analytic function developed by Lanyi (1984). In its simplest form, this mapping function employs average values of atmospheric constants. Provision is made for specifying surface meteorological data acquired at the time of the VLBI experiments, which may override the average values. Using numerical fits to ray-tracing results, Davis et al. (1985) have arrived at another function, designated the CfA-2.2 mapping function. Comparisons indicate that the Lanyi and CfA functions are in agreement to better than 1 cm over an extreme range of atmospheric conditions down to $6^\circ$ elevation angles. Finally, an approximate partial derivative is obtained with
respect to one parameter in the Lanyi mapping function; this permits adjustment even in the absence of surface data. The Lanyi function was made the default MODEST troposphere model in early 1986.

Motivation for and full details of the development of a new tropospheric mapping function are given by Lanyi (1984). Here we attempt to give a minimal summary of the final formulas. The tropospheric delay is written as:

$$\tau_{\text{trop}} = F(E)/\sin E$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.14)$$

where

$$F(E) = \rho_{z, dry} F_{dry}(E) + \rho_{z, wet} F_{wet}(E) + [\rho_{z, dry}^2 F_{b1}(E) + 2 \rho_{z, dry} \rho_{z, wet} F_{b2}(E) + \rho_{z, wet}^2 F_{b3}(E)]/\Delta + \rho_{z, dry}^2 F_{b4}(E)/\Delta^2$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.15)$$

The quantities \(\rho_{z, dry}\) and \(\rho_{z, wet}\) have the usual meaning: zenith dry and wet tropospheric delays. \(\Delta\) is the atmospheric scale height, \(\Delta = k T_0/m g_c\), with \(k\) = Boltzmann’s constant, \(T_0\) = average surface temperature, \(m\) = mean molecular mass of dry air, and \(g_c\) = gravitational acceleration at the center of gravity of the air column. With the standard values \(k = 1.38066 \times 10^{-16}\) erg/K, \(m = 4.8097 \times 10^{-23}\) g, \(g_c = 978.37\) cm/sec², and the average temperature for DSN stations \(T_0 = 292\) K, the scale height \(\Delta = 8567\) m.

The dry, wet, and bending contributions to the delay, \(F_{dry}(E)\), \(F_{wet}(E)\), and \(F_{b1, b2, b3, b4}(E)\), are expressed in terms of moments of the refractivity as

\[ F_{dry}(E) = A_{10}(E) G(\lambda M_{110}, u) + 3\sigma u M_{210} G^3(M_{110}, u)/2 \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.16)$$
\[ F_{wet}(E) = A_{01}(E) G(\lambda M_{101}/M_{001}, u)/M_{001} \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.17)$$
\[ F_{b1}(E) = \left[ G^3(M_{110}, u)/\sin^2 E - M_{020} G^3(M_{120}/M_{020}, u) \right]/2\tan^2 E \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.18)$$
\[ F_{b2}(E) = -M_{011} G^3(M_{111}/M_{011}, u)/2M_{001}\tan^2 E \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.19)$$
\[ F_{b3}(E) = -M_{002} G^3(M_{102}/M_{002}, u)/2M_{001}\tan^2 E \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.20)$$
\[ F_{b4}(E) = M_{030} G^3(M_{130}/M_{030}, u)/\tan^4 E \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.21)$$

A misprinted sign in the last of Eqs. (5) of Appendix B of Lanyi (1984) has been corrected in Eq. (4.21). Here \(G(q,u)\) is a geometric factor given by

\[ G(q,u) = (1 + q u)^{-1/2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.22)$$

with

\[ u = 2\sigma/\tan^2 E \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.23)$$

where \(\sigma = \Delta/R\) is a measure of the curvature of the Earth’s surface with standard value 0.001345.

The quantities \(A_{lm}(E)\) and \(M_{lm}\) are related to moments of the atmospheric refractivity, and are defined below. \(A_{10}(E)\) involves the dry refractivity, while \(A_{01}(E)\) is the corresponding wet quantity. The \(A_{lm}(E)\) are given by

\[ A_{lm}(E) = M_{0lm} + \sum_{n=1}^{10} \sum_{k=0}^{n} (-1)^{n+k} (2n-1)!! M_{n-k,l,m} G^k(\nu_0 M_{n-k,l,m} / M_{0lm})^k \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.24)$$

with the scale factor \(\lambda = 3\) for \(E < 10^\circ\) and \(\lambda = 1\) for \(E > 10^\circ\). Only the two combinations \((l, m) = (0,1)\) and \((1,0)\) are needed for the \(A_{lm}(E)\). The moments of the dry and wet refractivities are defined as

\[ M_{nij} = \int_0^\infty dq q^n f_{dry}(q) f_{wet}^i(q) \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.25)$$

where \(f_{dry, wet}(q)\) are the surface-normalized refractivities. Here, \(n\) ranges from 0 to 1, \(i\) from 0 to 3, and \(j\) from 0 to 3; not all combinations are needed. Carrying out the integration in Eq. (4.25) for a three-section temperature profile gives an expression for the general moment \(M_{nij}:\)

\[ M_{nij}/n! = (1 - e^{-\alpha q_1})/a^{n+1} + e^{-\alpha q_1} \left[ 1 - T_2^{n+b+n+1}(q_1, q_2) / a^{n+1} \right] \]  \hspace{1cm} (4.26)$$

51
Here,

\[ T_2(q_1, q_2) = 1 - (q_2 - q_1)/\alpha \]  

(4.27)

The quantities \( q_1 \) and \( q_2 \) are the scale-height normalized inversion and tropopause altitudes, respectively. For the standard atmospheric model, \( q_1 = 0.1459 \) and \( q_2 = 1.424 \). The constants \( a \) and \( b \) are functions of the dry (\( \alpha = 5.0 \)) and wet (\( \beta = 3.5 \)) model parameters, as well as of the powers of the refractivities (\( i \) and \( j \)) in the moment definitions. Table VII gives the necessary \( a \)'s and \( b \)'s.

Table VII

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( i )</th>
<th>( j )</th>
<th>( a )</th>
<th>( b )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>( \alpha - 1 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>( \beta )</td>
<td>( \alpha \beta - 2 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>( 2(\alpha - 1) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>( \beta + 1 )</td>
<td>( \beta(\alpha + 1) - 3 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>( 2 \beta )</td>
<td>( 2(\alpha \beta - 2) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>( 3(\alpha - 1) )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that the normalization is such that \( M_{010} = 1 \); this moment has therefore not been explicitly written in Eqs. (4.16) through (4.21).

At present, provision is made for input of four meteorological parameters to override the default (average) values of the Lanyi model. These are: 1) the surface temperature \( T_0 \), which determines the atmosphere scale height (default value 292 K); 2) the temperature lapse rate \( W \), which determines the dry model parameter \( \alpha \) (default values \( W = 6.8165 \text{ K/km}, \alpha = 5.0 \)); 3) the inversion altitude \( h_1 \), which determines \( q_1 = h_1/\Delta \) (default value \( h_1 = 1.25 \text{ km} \)); and 4) the tropopause altitude \( h_2 \), which determines \( q_2 = h_2/\Delta \) (default value \( h_2 = 12.2 \text{ km} \)). A fifth parameter, the surface pressure \( P_0 \), is not used at present. Approximate sensitivity of the tropospheric delay at 6° elevation) to the meteorological parameters is \(-0.7 \text{ cm/K} \) for surface temperature, \( 2 \text{ cm/(K/km)} \) for lapse rate, and \(-2 \text{ cm/km} \) for inversion and \( 0.5 \text{ cm/km} \) for tropopause altitude, respectively.

Partial of the delay with respect to the dry and wet zenith delays are obtained from Eqs. (4.14) and (4.15):

\[
\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \rho_{z_{dry}}} = f(i)\left[ F_{dry}(E) + 2\rho_{z_{dry}}F_{b1}(E)/\Delta \right]/\sin E
\]

\[
+ \left[ 2\rho_{z_{dry}}F_{b2}(E)/\Delta + 3\rho_{z_{dry}}^2F_{b3}(E)/\Delta^2 \right]/\sin E
\]

(4.28)

\[
\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial \rho_{z_{wet}}} = f(i)\left[ F_{wet}(E) + 2\rho_{z_{wet}}F_{b2}(E)/\Delta + 2\rho_{z_{wet}}F_{b3}(E)/\Delta \right]/\sin E
\]

(4.29)

In analysis of data for which meteorological parameters are not available, it is convenient to introduce an approximation to the mapping function [Eqs. (4.14) and (4.15)] which involves a one-parameter estimate. This parameter \( p \) accounts for deviations from standard meteorological conditions. The tropospheric delay is expressed as

\[
\tau_{\text{trop}} = (\rho_{z_{dry}} + \rho_{z_{wet}})/\sin E + p \frac{\partial \tau_{\text{trop}}}{\partial p}
\]

(4.30)
where the partial derivative is

\[
\frac{\partial \tau_{\text{trop}}}{\partial p} = -\frac{(\rho_{Z_{\text{dry}}} + \rho_{Z_{\text{wet}}})u \rho}{G(M_{110}, u)[1 + G(M_{110}, u)\sin E]}
+ \frac{\rho_{Z_{\text{wet}}}u(M_{110} - M_{101}/M_{001})}{G(M_{110}, u)G(M_{101}/M_{001}, u)[G(M_{110}, u) + G(M_{101}/M_{001}, u)]\sin E}
\]

(4.31)

### 4.3 CfA MAPPING FUNCTION

Another approach to improved modeling of tropospheric delay was published by Davis et al. (1985). Analytic fits to ray-tracing results yield the CfA-2.2 mapping function

\[
R = \frac{1}{\sin E + \frac{a}{\sin E + c}}
\]

(4.32)

where \(E\) is the elevation angle. The three parameters \(a\), \(b\), and \(c\) are expressed in terms of meteorological data as

\[
a = 0.0002723 \left[ 1 + 1.354 \times 10^{-4}p_0 - 6.400 \times 10^{-4}e_0 + 1.337 \times 10^{-2}T_0
- 8.550 \times 10^{-2}a - 2.456 \times 10^{-2}h_2 \right]
\]

(4.33)

\[
b = 0.0004703 \left[ 1 + 2.832 \times 10^{-5}p_0 + 6.799 \times 10^{-4}e_0 + 7.563 \times 10^{-3}T_0
- 7.390 \times 10^{-2}a - 2.961 \times 10^{-2}h_2 \right]
\]

(4.34)

\[
c = -0.0090
\]

(4.35)

Here, \(p_0\) is the surface pressure and \(e_0\) the surface partial water vapor pressure, both measured in millibars. The quantities \(T_0\), \(\alpha\), and \(h_2\) have the same meaning and units as in Section 4.2. This function is one of three optional mapping functions in the MODEST model. In connection with testing parameter estimation for the Lanyi function, the partial derivative of delay with respect to surface temperature \(T_0\) in the CfA-2.2 function was also evaluated. It is

\[
\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial T_0} = \frac{-\rho_{Z_{\text{dry}}}R^2_{\text{dry}} \times 3.641 \times 10^{-6}(\sin E + c)[\tan E + b/(\sin E + c)] - 3.557 \times 10^{-6}a}{(\sin E + c)[\tan E + b/(\sin E + c)]^2}
\]

(4.36)

### 4.4 ANTENNA AXIS OFFSET ALTITUDE CORRECTION

Antennas with non-zero axis offsets, whose second rotation axis (A in figure 5) moves vertically with changing orientation, have zenith troposphere delays that may vary by 1 to 2 mm. Equatorial and X-Y mounts fall in this class (see figure 6). At low elevation angles this zenith variation is magnified by the mapping function to 1-2 cm. These variations must be modeled in experiments whose accuracies are at the millimeter level (e.g. short-baseline phase delay measurements). Memoranda by Jacobs (1988, 1991) derive the corrections based on considering only the dry troposphere component, and including all terms necessary to achieve an accuracy of a few millimeters. The correction to be added to the zenith dry tropospheric delay is

\[
\delta \tau = -\rho_{Z_{\text{dry}}}(H/\Delta) \psi
\]

(4.37)

where \(H\) is the antenna axis offset, \(\Delta\) the dry troposphere scale height (\(\approx 8.6\) km), and \(\psi\) is an angular factor that varies with the type of mount. For equatorial mounts,

\[
\psi = \cos \phi \cos h
\]

(4.38)
where $\phi$ is the geodetic latitude and $h$ the local hour angle east of the meridian. The Richmond antenna correction has this form with $\phi$ replaced by $\phi_W$ and $h$ by a pseudo-hour angle $h_R$ (see Section 2.8.3), where

$$h_R = \arctan \left[ \frac{\cos E \sin (\theta - \epsilon)}{\cos \phi_W \sin E - \sin \phi_W \cos E \cos (\theta + \epsilon)} \right]$$  \hspace{1cm} (4.39)

For north-south oriented X-Y mounts,

$$\psi = \sin E/(1 - \cos^2 \theta \cos^2 E)^{1/2} \hspace{1cm} (4.40)$$

where $E$ is the elevation angle and $\theta$ the azimuth (E of N). Finally, for east-west oriented X-Y mounts,

$$\psi = \sin E/(1 - \sin^2 \theta \cos^2 E)^{1/2} \hspace{1cm} (4.41)$$
SECTION 5
IONOSPHERE MODEL

The second component of the Earth’s atmosphere, the ionosphere, is a layer of plasma at about 350 km altitude, created primarily by the ultraviolet portion of the sunlight. In the quasi-longitudinal approximation (Spitzer, 1962) the refractive index of this medium is

\[ n = \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{\nu_p}{\nu} \right)^2 \left( 1 \pm \frac{\nu_p}{\nu} \cos \Theta \right)^{-1} \right]^{1/2} \]  

(5.1)

where the plasma frequency, \( \nu_p \), is

\[ \nu_p = \left( \frac{\rho c^2 r_0}{\pi} \right)^{1/2} \approx 8.97 \times 10^3 \rho^{1/2} \]  

(5.2)

the electron gyrofrequency, \( \nu_g \), is

\[ \nu_g = \frac{eB}{2\pi mc} \]  

(5.3)

and \( \Theta \) is the angle between the magnetic field \( B \) and the direction of propagation of the wave front. Here \( \rho \) is the number density of the electrons, and \( r_0 \) is the classical electron radius.

For the Earth’s ionosphere, with \( \rho \approx 10^{12} \) electrons/m\(^3\), \( \nu_p \approx 8.9 \) MHz, while for the interplanetary medium with \( \rho \approx 10^7 - 10^8 \) electrons/m\(^3\), \( \nu_p \approx 28 - 89 \) KHz. In the interstellar medium, \( \rho \approx 10^6 \) electrons/m\(^3\), which gives \( \nu_p \approx 3 \) KHz. At typical microwave frequencies used for geodetic VLBI (8.4 GHz), \( \nu_p/\nu = 10^{-3} \) for the ionosphere, \( 10^{-5} \) for the interplanetary medium, and \( 3 \times 10^{-7} \) for the interstellar medium.

The gyrofrequency, \( \nu_g \), for an electron in the \( \approx 0.2 \) gauss field of the Earth is \( \approx 0.6 \) MHz. Thus, for the ionosphere, \( \nu_g/\nu \approx 2 \times 10^{-4} \) at S band (2.3 GHz), and \( \nu_g/\nu \approx 7 \times 10^{-5} \) at X band (8.4 GHz). For the interstellar medium \( B \approx 10^{-4} \) gauss, while for the interplanetary region \( B \approx 10^{-4} \) gauss.

Relative to vacuum as a reference, the phase delay of a monochromatic signal transiting this medium of refractive index \( n \) is

\[ \tau_{pd} = \frac{1}{c} \int (n - 1) dl \approx - \frac{1}{2c} \int \left( \frac{\nu_p}{\nu} \right)^2 \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{4} \left( \frac{\nu_p}{\nu} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{8} \left( \frac{\nu_p}{\nu} \right)^3 + \ldots \right] dl \]  

(5.4)

where

\[ \frac{\nu_p}{\nu} = \left( \frac{\nu_g}{\nu} \right) \left[ 1 \pm \left( \frac{\nu_g}{\nu} \right) \cos \Theta \right]^{-1/2} \]  

(5.5)

For 8.4 GHz, we may approximate this effect to parts in \( 10^6 - 10^7 \) by:

\[ \Delta_{pd} \approx -q \left[ 1 \pm \left( \frac{\nu_g}{\nu} \right) \cos \Theta \right]^{-1} \approx -q \left( \frac{\nu_p}{\nu} \right)^2 \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{\nu_g}{\nu} \cos \Theta \right) \cos \Theta \right] \]  

(5.6)

where

\[ q = \frac{cr_0}{2\pi} \int \rho dl = \frac{cr_0 I_e}{2\pi} \]  

(5.7)

and where \( I_e \) is the total number of electrons per unit area along the integrated line of sight. If we also neglect the term \( (\nu_g \cos \Theta)/\nu \), then the expression for \( \Delta_{pd} \) becomes simple and independent of the geometry of the traversal of the wave front through the ionosphere:

\[ \Delta_{pd} = -q/\nu^2 \]  

(5.8)

This delay is negative. Thus, a phase advance actually occurs for a monochromatic signal. Since phase delay is obtained at a single frequency, observables derived from phase delay (e.g., phase delay rates)
experience an increment which is negative (the observable with the medium present is smaller than it would be without the medium). In contrast, group delays measured by a technique such as bandwidth synthesis \( \tau = \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial \nu} \) experience an additive delay which can be derived from (5.8) by differentiating \( \phi = \nu \Delta \phi \) with respect to frequency:

\[ \Delta \phi = \frac{q}{\nu^2} \]  

(5.9)

Notice that the sign is now positive, though the group delay is of the same magnitude as the phase delay advance. For group delay measurements, the measured delay is larger with the medium present than without the medium.

For a typical ionosphere, \( \tau \approx 1 - 20 \times 10^{-10} \) sec at local zenith for \( \nu = 8.4 \) GHz. This effect has a maximum at approximately 1400 hours local time and a broad minimum during local night. For long baselines, the effects at each station are quite different. Thus, the differential effect may be of the same order as the maximum.

For the interplanetary medium and at an observing frequency of 8.4 GHz, a single ray path experiences a delay of approximately \( 6 \times 10^{-7} \) sec in transiting the Solar System. However, the differential between the ray paths to the two stations on the Earth is considerably less, since the gradient between the two ray paths should also be inversely proportional to the dimensions of the plasma region (e.g., one astronomical unit as opposed to a few thousand kilometers). The ray path from a source at a distance of 1 megaparsec \( (3 \times 10^7 \) km) experiences an integrated plasma delay of approximately 5000 seconds for a frequency of 8.4 GHz. In this case, however, the typical dimension is also that much greater, and so the differential effect on two ray paths separated by one Earth radius is still not as great as the differential delays caused by the Earth's ionosphere.

### 5.1 DUAL-FREQUENCY CALIBRATION

These plasma effects can best be removed by the technique of observing the sources at two frequencies, \( \nu_1 \) and \( \nu_2 \), where \( \nu_{1,2} \gg \nu_p \) and where \( \nu_2 - \nu_1 / (\nu_2 + \nu_1) \approx 1 \). Then at the two frequencies \( \nu_1 \) and \( \nu_2 \) we obtain

\[ \tau_{\nu_1} = \tau + \frac{q}{\nu_1^2} \]  

(5.10)

and

\[ \tau_{\nu_2} = \tau + \frac{q}{\nu_2^2} \]  

(5.11)

Multiplying each expression by the square of the frequency involved and subtracting, we obtain

\[ \tau = a \tau_{\nu_2} + b \tau_{\nu_1} \]  

(5.12)

where

\[ a = \frac{\nu_2^2}{\nu_2^2 - \nu_1^2} \]  

(5.13)

and

\[ b = \frac{-\nu_1^2}{\nu_2^2 - \nu_1^2} \]  

(5.14)

This linear combination of the observables at two frequencies thus removes the charged particle contribution to the delay.

For uncorrelated errors in the frequency windows, the overall error in the derived delay can be modeled as

\[ \sigma_\tau^2 = a^2 \sigma_{\nu_2}^2 + b^2 \sigma_{\nu_1}^2 \]  

(5.15)

Modeling of other error types is more difficult and will not be treated in this report. Since the values of \( a \) and \( b \) are independent of \( q \), these same coefficients apply both to group delay and to phase delay.

If we had not neglected the effect of the electron gyrofrequency in the ionosphere, then instead of (5.12) above, we would have obtained

\[ \tau = a \tau_{\nu_2} + b \tau_{\nu_1} + \frac{q \nu_q \cos \Theta}{\nu_2 \nu_1 (\nu_2 - \nu_1)} \]  

(5.16)
where $a$ and $b$ are defined as in (5.13) and (5.14), respectively.

If we express the third term on the right-hand side in units of the contribution of the ionosphere at frequency $\nu_2$, we obtain

$$r = ar_2 + br_1 + \frac{\Delta_p d \nu_2 \nu_2 \cos \Theta}{\nu_1 (\nu_2 + \nu_1)}$$

(5.17)

For X band $\Delta_p d \approx 1 - 20 \times 10^{-10}$ sec at the zenith. When using S band as the other frequency in the pair, this third term is $\approx 2 \times 10^{-14} \Delta_p d \cos \Theta \approx 2 - 40 \times 10^{-13}$ sec at zenith. In the worst case of high ionospheric electron content, and at low elevation angles, this effect could reach 0.1 cm of total error in determining the total delay using the simple formula (5.12) above. Notice that the effect becomes much more significant at lower frequencies.

In the software chain used at JPL, the dual-frequency correction is performed prior to the processing step "MODEST" (Lowe, 1991). MODEST does not have the facility to perform this correction. However, the process is described here because it is important to understanding the data input to MODEST. For millimeter accuracy, or for lower observing frequencies even at centimeter accuracy levels, a correction for the gyrofrequency effect is necessary.

5.2 TOTAL ELECTRON CONTENT

In the absence of the dual-frequency observation capability described above, one can improve the model of the interferometer by modeling the ionosphere, using whatever measurements of the total electron content are available. The model we have chosen to implement is very simple. Its formalism is very similar to that of the troposphere model, except that the ionosphere is modeled as a spherical shell for which the bottom is at the height $h_1$, above the geodetic surface of the Earth, and the top of the shell is at the height $h_2$, above that same surface (see figure 7). For each station the ionospheric delay is modeled as

$$r_i = kgI_i S(E)/\nu^2$$

where

$$k = \frac{0.1\tau_0}{2\pi}$$

(5.19)

$I_i$ is the total electron content at zenith (in electrons per meter squared $\times 10^{-17}$), and $g = 1(-1)$ for group (phase) delay. $E$ is the apparent geodetic elevation angle of the source, $S(E)$ is a slant range factor discussed below, and $\nu$ is the observing frequency in gigahertz.

The slant range factor (see figure 7) is

$$S(E) = \frac{\sqrt{R^2 \sin^2 E + 2Rh_2 + h_2^2} - \sqrt{R^2 \sin^2 E + 2Rh_1 + h_1^2}}{h_2 - h_1}$$

(5.20)

This expression is strictly correct for a spherical Earth of radius $R$, and a source at apparent elevation angle $E$. The model employed uses this expression and a geoid surface with a local radius of curvature at the receiving station of $R$ equal to the distance from the receiving station to the center of the Earth. The model also assumes this same value of $R$ can be used at the ionospheric penetration points, e.g.: $R_i = R + h_i$

(5.21)

This is not strictly true, but is a very close approximation, particularly compared to the crude nature of the total electron content determinations on which the model also depends. The total ionospheric contribution on a given baseline is

$$r_I = r_{station 2} - r_{station 1}$$

(5.22)

We assume that the ionospheric total electron content, $I_e$, is the sum of two parts, one obtained by some external set of measurements such as Faraday rotation or GPS techniques, and the other by some specified additive constant:

$$I_e = I_{e \ meas} + I_{e \ add}$$

(5.23)
These external measurements, in general, are not along directions in the ionosphere coincident with the ray paths to the interferometer. Thus, for each antenna, it is necessary to map a measurement made along one ray path to the ray paths used by the interferometer. Many different techniques to do this mapping have been suggested and tried; all of them of dubious accuracy. In the light of these problems, and in the anticipation that dual-frequency observations will be employed for the most accurate interferometric work, we have implemented only a simple hour-angle mapping of the time history of the measurements of $I_e$ at a given latitude and longitude to the point of interest. In this model we allow the user to adjust the "height", $h$, of the ionosphere, but require

\begin{align*}
  h_1 &= h - 35 \text{ km} \\
  h_2 &= h + 70 \text{ km}
\end{align*}

(5.24)

Figure 7. The geometry of the spherical ionospheric shell used for ionospheric corrections

Nominally, this "height" is taken to be 350 km. Setting this height to zero causes the program to ignore the ionosphere model, as is required if dual-frequency observations have already been used to
remove the plasma effects. As in the troposphere model, these corrections can also be incorporated into the input data stream. Then the user is free to accept the passed correction, and use this model as a small alteration of the previously invoked model, or to remove the passed corrections.

The deficiencies of these ionosphere models for single-frequency observations are compounded by the lens effect of the solar plasma. In effect, the Solar System is a spherical plasma lens which will cause the apparent positions of the radio sources to be shifted from their actual positions by an amount which depends on the solar weather and on the Sun-Earth-source angle. Since both the solar weather and the Sun-Earth-source angle change throughout the year, very accurate observations over the time scale of a year will be virtually impossible.

Only one parameter is present in the ionosphere portion of the model. Again, the model is linear in the parameter $I_e$. Thus, the partial derivative with respect to this parameter is

$$\frac{\partial \tau}{\partial I_e} = k \frac{f(\text{station } \#)}{S(E)} \frac{g(\text{data type})}{\nu^2}$$

(5.25)

with $f(2) = 1$ and $f(1) = -1$. 

59
SECTION 6
MODELING THE PHASE DELAY RATE (FRINGE FREQUENCY)

The interferometer is capable of producing several data types: group delay, phase delay, and the time rate of change of phase delay. Actually, the time rate of change of group delay is also available. However, it is not accurate enough to be of significance for geodetic uses. The models discussed above are directly applicable either to group delay or to phase delay. However, the model for the time rate of change of phase delay (fringe frequency) must be either constructed separately, or its equivalent information content obtained by forming the time difference of two phase delay values constructed from the delay-rate measurements as shown below. We chose the latter route since then only models of delay are needed. The two phase delay values, \( \tau_{pd}(t \pm \Delta) \), used to represent the delay-rate measurement information content are obtained from the expression

\[
\tau_{pd}(t \pm \Delta) = \tau_m(t \pm \Delta) + \tau_r(t) \pm \dot{\tau}_r \Delta
\]  

(6.1)

where \( \tau_m(t) \) is the model used in the delay extraction processing step, \( \tau_r(t) \) is the residual of the observations from that model, and \( \dot{\tau}_r \) is the residual delay rate of the data relative to that model. This modeling for the delay extraction step is covered in Thomas (1981), and is done in analysis steps prior to and completely separate from the modeling described in this report. The output of those previous steps is such that the details of all processing prior to the modeling described here are transparent to this step. Only total interferometer delays and differenced total interferometer phase delays (these phase delays are divided by the time interval of the difference) are reported to this step. One of the requirements of these previous processing steps is that the model delay used be accurate enough to provide a residual phase that is a linear function of time over the observation interval required to obtain the delay information. A linear fit to this residual phase yields the value of \( \dot{\tau}_r \), the residual delay rate. Using these two values of \( \tau_{pd} \), obtained by (6.1) above, the quantity, \( R \), is constructed by the following algorithm:

\[
R = \frac{[\tau_{pd}(t + \Delta) - \tau_{pd}(t - \Delta)]}{2\Delta}
\]

(6.2)

This value and the group delay measurement, \( \tau_{gd} \), are the two data types that normally serve as the interferometer data input to be explained by the model described in this report. The software, however, also has the option to model phase delay, \( \tau_{pd} \) directly. In the limit \( \Delta \to 0 \), this expression for differenced phase delay approaches the instantaneous time rate of change of phase delay (fringe frequency) at time \( t \). In practice, \( \Delta \) must be large enough to avoid roundoff errors that arise from taking small differences of large numbers, but should also be small enough to allow \( R \) to be a reasonably close approximation to the instantaneous delay rate. A suitable compromise appears to be \( \Delta \approx 2 \) seconds. Fortunately, \( \Delta \) has a wide range of allowed values, and the capability to model interferometer performance accurately is relatively insensitive to this choice.
SECTION 7

PHYSICAL CONSTANTS USED

In the software that has been implemented we have tried to use the constants recommended by the IAU project MERIT (Melbourne et al., 1983). Those that have not been defined in the text above, but which have an effect on the results that are obtained using the JPL software, are given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$c$</td>
<td>299792.458</td>
<td>Velocity of light (km/sec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r_0$</td>
<td>$2.817938 \times 10^{-15}$</td>
<td>Classical radius of the electron (meters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R_E$</td>
<td>6378.140</td>
<td>Equatorial radius of the Earth (km)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\omega_E$</td>
<td>$7.2921151467 \times 10^{-5}$</td>
<td>Rotation rate of the Earth (rad/sec)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$f$</td>
<td>298.257</td>
<td>Flattening factor of the geoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$h_2$</td>
<td>0.609</td>
<td>Vertical quadrupole Love number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$l_2$</td>
<td>0.0852</td>
<td>Horizontal quadrupole Love number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$h_3$</td>
<td>0.292</td>
<td>Vertical octupole Love number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$l_3$</td>
<td>0.0151</td>
<td>Horizontal octupole Love number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$g$</td>
<td>980.665</td>
<td>Surface acceleration due to gravity (cm/sec²)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION 8
POSSIBLE IMPROVEMENTS TO THE CURRENT MODEL

This section lists areas in which the current model can be improved.

General Relativity:
Variations of the Earth's gravitational potential must be taken into account in defining proper lengths. This correction is estimated by Thomas (1991) to amount to 0.2 cm for a 10,000 km baseline. Second-order effects have not been carefully investigated, and could possibly contribute at the picosecond level.

Earth Orientation Models:
There are short-period deficiencies in the present IAU models for the orientation of the Earth in space that may be as large as 1 to 2 milliarcseconds, and longer-term deficiencies of the order of 1 milliarcsecond per year (3 cm at one Earth radius). VLBI measurements made during the past few years indicate the need for revisions of this order of the annual nutation terms and the precession constant [Eubanks et al. (1985), Herring et al. (1986)]. The 18.6-year term in the IAU nutation series may also be in error, and present data spans are just approaching durations long enough to separate it from precession. To provide an improved nutation model, we have implemented a MODEST option to use the amplitudes of Zhu et al. (discussed in Section 2.6.2.1). This will constitute a temporarily better model of the annual and semiannual nutations until the IAU series is officially revised.

Tidal Effects:
Ocean tides affect UT1, necessitating revisions and additional terms in the Yoder short-period UT1 correction series (Brosche et al., 1989).

Antenna Deformation:
Gravity loading and temperature variations may cause variations in the position of the reference point of a large antenna that are as large as 1 cm. Liewer (1986) presents evidence that these effects cause systematic errors and that their dependence on antenna orientation and ambient temperature may be modeled.

Antenna Alignment:
Hour angle misalignment of the order of 1 arc minute can cause 1 mm delay effects for DSN HA-Dec antennas with 7-m axis offsets.

Subreflector Focusing:
For DSN 70-m Cassegrain antennas, allowing the subreflector to slew in order to maintain focus changes the path delay by ±8 cm over the 6° - 90° elevation range. Simulations (Jacobs, 1987) show that this effect is almost entirely absorbed by the clock epoch and local station vertical coordinate parameters. For baselines between two 70-m antennas, this causes a potential error of up to 12 cm in length. Presently, this effect can be modeled as a site vector relating fixed and slewed antenna positions; it may be more convenient to introduce a "slew flag" in the data to model it automatically.

Phase Delay Rate:
Rather than modeling the delay rates as finite differences of model delays, direct analytic expressions for derivatives of delays could be implemented. This would eliminate questions concerning the choice of the time difference Δ discussed in section 6. Care must be exercised, however, to ensure consistency between definitions of modeled and observed delay rates.
SECTION 9
REFERENCES

Agnew, D. C. (private communication to O. J. Sovers in 1982), University of California at San Diego, La Jolla, California.


Dewey, R. J. (private communication to O. J. Sovers in 1991), Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California.


Jacobs, C. S. (private communication to O. J. Sovers in 1987), Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California.


Liewer, K. M. (private communication to O. J. Sovers in 1986), Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California.


Thomas, J. B., "An Analysis of Radio Interferometry with the Block 0 System", JPL Publication 81-49, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California, 1981.

Thomas, J. B., "Interferometry Theory for the Block II Processor", JPL Publication 87-29, Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California, 1987.

Thomas, J. B. (private communication to O. J. Sovers in 1991), Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California.


Treuhaft, R. N. (private communication to O. J. Sovers in 1991), Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California.


Yoder, C. F. (private communication to J. L. Fanselow in 1982), Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California.

Yoder, C. F. (private communication to O. J. Sovers in 1983), Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California.

Yoder, C. F. (private communication to O. J. Sovers in 1984), Jet Propulsion Laboratory, Pasadena, California.


APPENDIX A

NUTATION MODELS

The three nutation series available in MODEST are tabulated here: Table A.I gives the standard 1980 IAU series; Tables A.II, A.III, and A.IV contain the results of Zhu et al. (1990); for completeness, the old (Woolard) nutation series is given in Table A.V.

Table A.I

1980 IAU Theory of Nutation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index j</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient $k_{j1}$ $k_{j2}$ $k_{j3}$ $k_{j4}$ $k_{j5}$</th>
<th>$A_{0j}$ $A_{1j}$ ($0''0001$)</th>
<th>$B_{0j}$ $B_{1j}$ ($0''0001$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6798.4</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>-171996 -174.2</td>
<td>92025 8.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3399.2</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 2</td>
<td>2062 0.2</td>
<td>-895 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1305.5</td>
<td>-2 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>46 0.0</td>
<td>-24 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1095.2</td>
<td>2 0 -2 0 0</td>
<td>11 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1615.7</td>
<td>-2 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3232.9</td>
<td>1 -1 0 -1 0</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6786.3</td>
<td>0 -2 2 -2 1</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>943.2</td>
<td>2 0 -2 0 1</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>182.6</td>
<td>0 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-13187 -1.6</td>
<td>5736 -3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>365.3</td>
<td>0 1 0 0 0</td>
<td>1426 -3.4</td>
<td>54 -0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>121.7</td>
<td>0 1 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-517 1.2</td>
<td>224 -0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>365.2</td>
<td>0 -1 2 -2 2</td>
<td>217 -0.5</td>
<td>-95 0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>177.8</td>
<td>0 0 2 -2 1</td>
<td>129 0.1</td>
<td>-70 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>205.9</td>
<td>2 0 0 -2 0</td>
<td>48 0.0</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>173.3</td>
<td>0 0 2 -2 0</td>
<td>-22 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>182.6</td>
<td>0 2 0 0 0</td>
<td>17 -0.1</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>386.0</td>
<td>0 1 0 0 1</td>
<td>-15 0.0</td>
<td>9 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>91.3</td>
<td>0 2 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-16 0.1</td>
<td>7 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>346.6</td>
<td>0 -1 0 0 1</td>
<td>-12 0.0</td>
<td>6 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>199.8</td>
<td>-2 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>-6 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>346.6</td>
<td>0 -1 2 -2 1</td>
<td>-5 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>212.3</td>
<td>2 0 0 -2 1</td>
<td>4 0.0</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>119.6</td>
<td>0 1 2 -2 1</td>
<td>4 0.0</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>411.8</td>
<td>1 0 0 -1 0</td>
<td>-4 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>131.7</td>
<td>2 1 0 -2 0</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>169.0</td>
<td>0 0 -2 2 1</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>329.8</td>
<td>0 1 -2 2 0</td>
<td>-1 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>409.2</td>
<td>0 1 0 0 2</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>388.3</td>
<td>-1 0 0 1 1</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>117.5</td>
<td>0 1 2 -2 0</td>
<td>-1 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.I cont.

1980 IAU Theory of Nutation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index j</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient $k_j$</th>
<th>$A_{ij}$ $A_{1j}$ (0&quot;:00001)</th>
<th>$B_{ij}$ $B_{1j}$ (0&quot;:00001)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-2274 -0.2</td>
<td>977 -0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>27.6</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>712 0.1</td>
<td>-7 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-386 -0.4</td>
<td>200 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-301 0.0</td>
<td>129 -0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>1 0 0 -2 0</td>
<td>-158 0.0</td>
<td>-1 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>-1 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>123 0.0</td>
<td>-53 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>0 0 0 2 0</td>
<td>63 0.0</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>63 0.1</td>
<td>-33 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>27.4</td>
<td>-1 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>-58 -0.1</td>
<td>32 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>-1 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-59 0.0</td>
<td>26 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-51 0.0</td>
<td>27 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>0 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-38 0.0</td>
<td>16 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>2 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>29 0.0</td>
<td>-1 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>1 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>29 0.0</td>
<td>-12 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>2 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-31 0.0</td>
<td>13 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 0</td>
<td>26 0.0</td>
<td>-1 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>-1 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>21 0.0</td>
<td>-10 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>-1 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>16 0.0</td>
<td>-8 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>31.7</td>
<td>1 0 0 -2 1</td>
<td>-13 0.0</td>
<td>7 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>-1 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>-10 0.0</td>
<td>5 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>1 1 0 -2 0</td>
<td>-7 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>0 1 2 0 2</td>
<td>7 0.0</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>0 -1 2 0 2</td>
<td>-7 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>1 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-8 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>1 0 0 2 0</td>
<td>6 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td>2 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>6 0.0</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>0 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>-6 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>0 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>-7 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>1 0 2 -2 1</td>
<td>6 0.0</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>14.7</td>
<td>0 0 0 -2 1</td>
<td>-5 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>29.8</td>
<td>1 -1 0 0 0</td>
<td>5 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>2 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-5 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>0 1 0 -2 0</td>
<td>-4 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>1 0 -2 0 0</td>
<td>4 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td>0 0 0 1 0</td>
<td>-4 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>1 1 0 0 0</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>1 -1 2 0 2</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>-1 -1 2 2 2</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>-2 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
<td>1 0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.1 cont.

1980 IAU Theory of Nutation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index j</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$k_{j1}$</td>
<td>$k_{j2}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>15.9</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>22.5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>12.7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>23.8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>35.0</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>25.4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>34.7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>32.8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$A_{0j}$</th>
<th>$A_{1j}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(0''.0001)</td>
<td>(0''.00001)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$B_{0j}$</th>
<th>$B_{1j}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(0''.0001)</td>
<td>(0''.00001)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.II

Zhu et al. Theory of Nutation: 1980 IAU Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index j</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient</th>
<th>$A_{0j}$, $A_{1j}$ (0&quot;.00001)</th>
<th>$B_{0j}$, $B_{1j}$ (0&quot;.000001)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6798.38</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>-1720618 -1743</td>
<td>920530 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3399.19</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 0 2</td>
<td>20743 2</td>
<td>-8975 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1305.48</td>
<td>-2 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>460 1</td>
<td>-243 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1095.18</td>
<td>2 0 -2 0 0</td>
<td>110 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1615.75</td>
<td>-2 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-31 0</td>
<td>14 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3232.86</td>
<td>1 -1 0 -1 0</td>
<td>-33 0</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6786.32</td>
<td>0 -2 2 -2 1</td>
<td>-15 0</td>
<td>8 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>943.23</td>
<td>2 0 -2 0 1</td>
<td>7 0</td>
<td>-4 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>182.62</td>
<td>0 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-131720 -16</td>
<td>57320 -31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>365.26</td>
<td>0 1 0 0 0</td>
<td>14735 -35</td>
<td>719 -2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>121.75</td>
<td>0 1 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-5176 12</td>
<td>2247 -7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>365.22</td>
<td>0 -1 2 -2 2</td>
<td>2161 -5</td>
<td>-961 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>177.84</td>
<td>0 0 2 -2 1</td>
<td>1293 1</td>
<td>-699 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>205.89</td>
<td>2 0 0 -2 0</td>
<td>479 0</td>
<td>5 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>173.31</td>
<td>0 0 2 -2 0</td>
<td>-218 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>182.63</td>
<td>0 2 0 0 0</td>
<td>168 -1</td>
<td>2 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>386.00</td>
<td>0 1 0 0 1</td>
<td>-140 0</td>
<td>86 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>91.31</td>
<td>0 2 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-158 1</td>
<td>69 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>346.64</td>
<td>0 -1 0 0 1</td>
<td>-127 0</td>
<td>64 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>199.84</td>
<td>-2 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>-58 0</td>
<td>30 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>346.60</td>
<td>0 -1 2 -2 1</td>
<td>-48 0</td>
<td>27 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>212.32</td>
<td>2 0 0 -2 1</td>
<td>41 0</td>
<td>-22 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>119.61</td>
<td>0 1 2 -2 1</td>
<td>36 0</td>
<td>-20 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>411.78</td>
<td>1 0 0 -1 0</td>
<td>-43 0</td>
<td>-6 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>131.67</td>
<td>2 1 0 -2 0</td>
<td>11 0</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>169.00</td>
<td>0 0 -2 2 1</td>
<td>9 0</td>
<td>-4 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>329.79</td>
<td>0 1 -2 2 0</td>
<td>-9 0</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>409.23</td>
<td>0 1 0 0 2</td>
<td>7 0</td>
<td>-3 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>388.27</td>
<td>-1 0 0 1 1</td>
<td>9 0</td>
<td>-4 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>117.54</td>
<td>0 1 2 -2 0</td>
<td>-6 0</td>
<td>0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>13.66</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 0 2</td>
<td>-22824 -2</td>
<td>9806 -5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>27.55</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>7122 1</td>
<td>-70 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>13.63</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-3885 -4</td>
<td>2011 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>9.13</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 0</td>
<td>-3023 0</td>
<td>1293 -1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>31.81</td>
<td>1 0 0 -2 0</td>
<td>-1572 0</td>
<td>-13 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>27.09</td>
<td>-1 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>1238 0</td>
<td>-535 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>14.77</td>
<td>0 0 0 2 0</td>
<td>635 0</td>
<td>-13 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>27.67</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>633 1</td>
<td>-332 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>27.44</td>
<td>-1 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>-580 -1</td>
<td>315 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>9.56</td>
<td>-1 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-598 0</td>
<td>256 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.II cont.

Zhu et al. Theory of Nutation: 1980 IAU Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient</th>
<th>$A_{0j}$, $A_{1j}$ ($0''$.00001)</th>
<th>$B_{0j}$, $B_{1j}$ ($0''$.000001)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>9.12</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-517 0</td>
<td>265 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>7.10</td>
<td>0 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-386 0</td>
<td>165 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>13.78</td>
<td>2 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>293 0</td>
<td>-6 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>23.94</td>
<td>1 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>286 0</td>
<td>-124 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>6.86</td>
<td>2 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-511 0</td>
<td>132 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>13.61</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 0</td>
<td>259 0</td>
<td>-5 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>26.98</td>
<td>-1 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>205 0</td>
<td>-107 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>31.96</td>
<td>-1 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>152 0</td>
<td>-80 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>31.66</td>
<td>1 0 0 -2 1</td>
<td>-129 0</td>
<td>70 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>9.54</td>
<td>-1 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>-103 0</td>
<td>53 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>34.85</td>
<td>1 1 0 -2 0</td>
<td>-74 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>13.17</td>
<td>0 1 2 0 2</td>
<td>76 0</td>
<td>-33 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>14.19</td>
<td>0 -1 2 0 2</td>
<td>-71 0</td>
<td>31 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>5.64</td>
<td>1 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-77 0</td>
<td>32 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>9.61</td>
<td>1 0 0 2 0</td>
<td>66 0</td>
<td>-3 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>12.81</td>
<td>2 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>65 0</td>
<td>-28 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>14.80</td>
<td>0 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>-64 0</td>
<td>33 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>7.09</td>
<td>0 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>-66 0</td>
<td>34 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>23.86</td>
<td>1 0 2 -2 1</td>
<td>58 0</td>
<td>-30 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>14.73</td>
<td>0 0 0 -2 1</td>
<td>-50 0</td>
<td>28 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>29.80</td>
<td>1 -1 0 0 0</td>
<td>47 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>6.85</td>
<td>2 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-53 0</td>
<td>27 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>15.39</td>
<td>0 1 0 -2 0</td>
<td>-44 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>26.88</td>
<td>1 0 -2 0 0</td>
<td>41 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>29.53</td>
<td>0 0 0 1 0</td>
<td>-40 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>25.62</td>
<td>1 1 0 0 0</td>
<td>-34 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>9.11</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 0</td>
<td>34 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>9.37</td>
<td>1 -1 2 0 2</td>
<td>-29 0</td>
<td>12 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>9.81</td>
<td>-1 -1 2 2 2</td>
<td>-29 0</td>
<td>12 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>13.75</td>
<td>-2 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>-23 0</td>
<td>13 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>5.49</td>
<td>3 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-29 0</td>
<td>12 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>7.24</td>
<td>0 -1 2 2 2</td>
<td>-26 0</td>
<td>11 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>8.91</td>
<td>1 1 2 0 2</td>
<td>25 0</td>
<td>-10 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>32.61</td>
<td>-1 0 2 -2 1</td>
<td>-20 0</td>
<td>11 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>13.81</td>
<td>2 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>22 0</td>
<td>-11 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>27.78</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>-20 0</td>
<td>8 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>9.18</td>
<td>3 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>16 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>9.34</td>
<td>0 0 2 1 2</td>
<td>16 0</td>
<td>-7 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>27.33</td>
<td>-1 0 0 0 2</td>
<td>14 0</td>
<td>-6 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>10.08</td>
<td>1 0 0 -4 0</td>
<td>-14 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

71
Table A.II cont.

**Zhu et al. Theory of Nutation: 1980 IAU Terms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index j</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient $k_{j1}$ $k_{j2}$ $k_{j3}$ $k_{j4}$ $k_{j5}$</th>
<th>$A_{0j}$</th>
<th>$A_{1j}$ ($0''00001$)</th>
<th>$B_{0j}$</th>
<th>$B_{1j}$ ($0''00001$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>14.63</td>
<td>-2 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>5.80</td>
<td>-1 0 2 4 2</td>
<td>-15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>15.91</td>
<td>2 0 0 -4 0</td>
<td>-13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>22.47</td>
<td>1 1 2 -2 2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>5.64</td>
<td>1 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>-13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>7.35</td>
<td>-2 0 2 4 2</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>9.06</td>
<td>-1 0 4 0 2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>29.26</td>
<td>1 -1 0 -2 0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>12.79</td>
<td>2 0 2 -2 1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>2 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>9.63</td>
<td>1 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>-10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>12.66</td>
<td>0 0 4 -2 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>8.75</td>
<td>3 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>23.77</td>
<td>1 0 2 -2 0</td>
<td>-7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>13.41</td>
<td>0 1 2 0 1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>35.03</td>
<td>-1 -1 0 2 1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>13.58</td>
<td>0 0 -2 0 1</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>25.42</td>
<td>0 0 2 -1 2</td>
<td>-7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>14.19</td>
<td>0 1 0 2 0</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>9.53</td>
<td>1 0 -2 -2 0</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>14.16</td>
<td>0 -1 2 0 1</td>
<td>-7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>34.67</td>
<td>1 1 0 -2 1</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>32.76</td>
<td>1 0 -2 2 0</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>7.13</td>
<td>2 0 0 2 0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>4.79</td>
<td>0 0 2 4 2</td>
<td>-7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>27.32</td>
<td>0 1 0 1 0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table A.III

**Zhu et al. Theory of Nutation: Out-of-Phase Terms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index j</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient $k_{j1}$ $k_{j2}$ $k_{j3}$ $k_{j4}$ $k_{j5}$</th>
<th>$A_{2j}$</th>
<th>$B_{2j}$ ($0''00001$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6798.38</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>182.62</td>
<td>0 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-153</td>
<td>-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>365.26</td>
<td>0 1 0 0 0</td>
<td>-55</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>13.66</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.IV

Zhu et al. Theory of Nutation: Planetary Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index j</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient</th>
<th>$A_{0j}$</th>
<th>$B_{0j}$ $(0''.00001)$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>5.49</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 3 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5.73</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 1 $k_{j2}$ -1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6.96</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6.99</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 2 $k_{j2}$ -1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7.38</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 0 $k_{j4}$ 4 $k_{j5}$ 0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>9.31</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ -1 $k_{j2}$ 1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>9.80</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ -1 $k_{j2}$ -1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9.87</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 1 $k_{j2}$ -1 $k_{j3}$ 0 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>14.83</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 0 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>29.93</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 1 $k_{j2}$ -1 $k_{j3}$ 0 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>73.05</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 3 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ -2 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>177.84</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ -2 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-9</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>187.66</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ -2 $k_{j5}$ 3</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>3230.13</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ -1 $k_{j2}$ -1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ -1 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3231.50</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ -1 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 1 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>6164.10</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ -1 $k_{j2}$ 1 $k_{j3}$ 0 $k_{j4}$ 1 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 3 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>4.08</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 1 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 4 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>4.58</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 4 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>4.68</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 2 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>4.79</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 4 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>5.56</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 1 $k_{j2}$ 1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>5.80</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ -1 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 4 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>5.90</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ -1 $k_{j2}$ -1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 4 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>6.73</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 2 $k_{j2}$ 1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>6.82</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 4 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>6.85</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 2 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>6.98</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 1 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 1 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>7.08</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>7.13</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 2 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 0 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>7.23</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ -1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>7.34</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ -2 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 4 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>7.38</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ -2 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 2 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>7.39</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 0 $k_{j4}$ 4 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>8.68</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 1 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 4 $k_{j4}$ -2 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>8.73</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 3 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ -2 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>8.90</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 1 $k_{j2}$ 1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>9.05</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ -1 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 4 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>9.11</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ 0 $k_{j2}$ 1 $k_{j3}$ 2 $k_{j4}$ 1 $k_{j5}$ 2</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>9.17</td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ -3 $k_{j2}$ 0 $k_{j3}$ 0 $k_{j4}$ 0 $k_{j5}$ 1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.IV cont.
Zhu et al. Theory of Nutation: Planetary Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index j</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient</th>
<th>$A_{0j}$</th>
<th>$B_{0j}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ $k_{j2}$ $k_{j3}$ $k_{j4}$ $k_{j5}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>9.33</td>
<td>0 0 2 1 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>9.35</td>
<td>1 -1 2 0 1</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>9.60</td>
<td>-1 0 0 -2 1</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>10.07</td>
<td>1 0 0 -4 1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>10.10</td>
<td>-1 0 0 4 1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>10.37</td>
<td>-1 -1 0 4 0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>12.38</td>
<td>2 1 2 -2 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>12.64</td>
<td>0 0 4 -2 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>13.22</td>
<td>1 0 2 -1 2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>13.28</td>
<td>2 1 0 0 0</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>13.63</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>13.69</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>14.22</td>
<td>0 1 0 2 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>14.25</td>
<td>1 0 0 1 0</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>14.32</td>
<td>2 -1 0 0 0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>14.60</td>
<td>-2 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>14.70</td>
<td>0 0 0 -2 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>15.35</td>
<td>0 1 0 -2 1</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>15.42</td>
<td>0 -1 0 2 1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>15.87</td>
<td>2 0 0 -4 1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>15.94</td>
<td>-2 0 0 4 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>16.06</td>
<td>0 -2 0 2 0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>16.10</td>
<td>0 0 2 -4 1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>22.40</td>
<td>1 1 2 -2 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>25.22</td>
<td>-1 1 2 0 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>25.53</td>
<td>-1 -1 0 0 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>25.72</td>
<td>1 1 0 0 1</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>26.77</td>
<td>1 0 -2 0 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>27.32</td>
<td>0 0 1 0 1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>29.26</td>
<td>-1 -1 2 0 2</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>29.39</td>
<td>-1 1 0 2 1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>29.40</td>
<td>0 0 0 -1 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>29.66</td>
<td>0 0 0 1 1</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>29.67</td>
<td>-1 1 0 0 1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>31.52</td>
<td>1 0 0 -2 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>32.11</td>
<td>-1 0 0 2 2</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>32.45</td>
<td>-1 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>35.80</td>
<td>-1 1 2 -2 1</td>
<td>-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>38.52</td>
<td>-1 -2 0 2 0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>38.74</td>
<td>1 0 2 -4 1</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.IV cont.

Zhu et al. Theory of Nutation: Planetary Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index j</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient</th>
<th>$A_{0j}$</th>
<th>$B_{0j}$ $(0''.000001)$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>121.75</td>
<td>0 3 0 0 0</td>
<td>3 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>129.17</td>
<td>-2 -1 0 2 1</td>
<td>-2 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>177.85</td>
<td>0 -2 0 0 1</td>
<td>-1 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>219.17</td>
<td>2 0 0 -2 2</td>
<td>-3 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>285.41</td>
<td>-2 1 2 0 1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>297.91</td>
<td>-2 1 2 0 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>313.04</td>
<td>-1 0 2 -1 1</td>
<td>-4 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>329.82</td>
<td>0 -1 0 0 2</td>
<td>4 -1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>438.33</td>
<td>1 0 0 -1 1</td>
<td>3 -1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>471.95</td>
<td>-2 -1 2 0 2</td>
<td>1 -1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>507.16</td>
<td>-2 -1 2 0 1</td>
<td>3 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>552.62</td>
<td>-3 0 2 1 2</td>
<td>2 -1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>2266.13</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 3</td>
<td>-2 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>6159.14</td>
<td>-1 0 1 0 2</td>
<td>3 -1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>4.74</td>
<td>2 -1 2 2 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>4.86</td>
<td>0 -1 2 4 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>5.58</td>
<td>3 -1 2 0 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>5.73</td>
<td>1 -1 2 2 1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>5.82</td>
<td>1 0 0 4 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>6.64</td>
<td>4 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>6.73</td>
<td>2 1 2 0 1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>6.89</td>
<td>4 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>6.95</td>
<td>0 1 2 2 1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>6.97</td>
<td>1 0 2 1 1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>6.98</td>
<td>2 -1 2 0 1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>7.22</td>
<td>-1 0 2 3 2</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>-2 -1 2 4 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>7.54</td>
<td>0 -1 0 4 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>8.94</td>
<td>2 0 2 -1 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>9.10</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 -1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>9.20</td>
<td>3 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>9.30</td>
<td>-1 1 2 2 1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>9.37</td>
<td>1 1 0 2 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>9.89</td>
<td>1 -1 0 2 1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>10.08</td>
<td>-1 -2 2 2 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>12.35</td>
<td>2 1 2 -2 1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>12.71</td>
<td>0 2 2 0 2</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>12.76</td>
<td>2 0 2 -2 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>13.49</td>
<td>-2 0 4 0 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>13.72</td>
<td>1 1 0 1 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.IV cont.

Zhu et al. Theory of Nutation: Planetary Terms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient</th>
<th>$A_{0j}$</th>
<th>$B_{0j}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ $k_{j2}$ $k_{j3}$ $k_{j4}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>13.83</td>
<td>2 0 0 0 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>14.13</td>
<td>-1 0 2 1 2</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>14.16</td>
<td>0 1 0 2 -1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>14.76</td>
<td>0 -2 2 0 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>14.93</td>
<td>2 0 -2 2 -1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>15.24</td>
<td>-2 -1 2 2 2</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>15.31</td>
<td>-1 0 0 3 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>16.63</td>
<td>-2 -1 0 4 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>23.43</td>
<td>-1 0 4 -2 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>23.94</td>
<td>1 2 0 0 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>25.13</td>
<td>-1 1 2 0 -1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>25.32</td>
<td>0 0 2 -1 1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>25.52</td>
<td>1 -1 2 -2 1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>25.62</td>
<td>1 -1 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>25.83</td>
<td>2 0 0 -1 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>27.09</td>
<td>-1 2 0 2 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>27.32</td>
<td>0 -1 2 -1 2</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>28.15</td>
<td>3 0 -2 0 -1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>29.14</td>
<td>-1 -1 2 0 1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>29.14</td>
<td>-1 1 0 2 -1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>31.06</td>
<td>-3 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>32.45</td>
<td>1 -2 0 0 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>34.48</td>
<td>-2 0 0 3 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>37.62</td>
<td>-3 0 0 4 0</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>38.52</td>
<td>-1 0 -2 4 -2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>38.96</td>
<td>-1 0 -2 4 0</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>43.06</td>
<td>-1 -1 -2 4 -2</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>43.34</td>
<td>1 1 2 -4 1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>90.10</td>
<td>0 2 2 -2 1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>96.78</td>
<td>2 0 2 -4 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>134.27</td>
<td>2 1 0 -2 1</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>156.52</td>
<td>-2 0 4 -2 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>164.08</td>
<td>-2 2 2 0 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>187.67</td>
<td>0 2 0 0 1</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>193.56</td>
<td>1 -1 2 -3 2</td>
<td>1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>235.96</td>
<td>-4 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-1 0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table A.V
Woolard Theory of Nutation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Period (days)</th>
<th>Argument coefficient</th>
<th>$A_{0i}$</th>
<th>$A_{ij}$ (0'' .0001)</th>
<th>$B_{0j}$</th>
<th>$B_{1j}$ (0'' .0001)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>j</td>
<td></td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ $k_{j2}$ $k_{j3}$ $k_{j4}$ $k_{j5}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6798.4</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>-172327</td>
<td>-173.7</td>
<td>92100</td>
<td>9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3399.2</td>
<td>0 0 0 0 2</td>
<td>2088</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>-904</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1305.5</td>
<td>-2 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>-24</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1095.2</td>
<td>2 0 -2 0 0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1615.7</td>
<td>-2 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3232.9</td>
<td>1 -1 0 0 -1</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6786.3</td>
<td>0 -2 2 -2 1</td>
<td>-4</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>182.6</td>
<td>0 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-12729</td>
<td>-1.3</td>
<td>5522</td>
<td>-2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>365.3</td>
<td>0 1 0 0 0</td>
<td>1261</td>
<td>-3.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>121.7</td>
<td>0 1 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-497</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>-0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>365.2</td>
<td>0 -1 2 -2 2</td>
<td>214</td>
<td>-0.5</td>
<td>-93</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>177.8</td>
<td>0 0 2 -2 1</td>
<td>124</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>-66</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>205.9</td>
<td>2 0 0 -2 0</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>173.3</td>
<td>0 0 2 -2 0</td>
<td>-21</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>182.6</td>
<td>0 2 0 0 0</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>-0.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>386.0</td>
<td>0 1 0 0 1</td>
<td>-15</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>91.3</td>
<td>0 2 2 -2 2</td>
<td>-15</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>346.6</td>
<td>0 -1 0 0 1</td>
<td>-10</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>199.8</td>
<td>-2 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>346.6</td>
<td>0 -1 2 -2 1</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>212.3</td>
<td>2 0 0 -2 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>119.6</td>
<td>0 1 2 -2 1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>-2</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>411.8</td>
<td>1 0 0 -1 0</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-2037</td>
<td>-0.2</td>
<td>884</td>
<td>-0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>27.6</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>675</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-342</td>
<td>-0.4</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-261</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>-0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>31.8</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 -2</td>
<td>-149</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>-1 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>-50</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>0 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>27.7</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>-31</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>27.4</td>
<td>-1 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>-57</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>-1 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-52</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-44</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>0 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-32</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index j</td>
<td>Period (days)</td>
<td>Argument coefficient</td>
<td>$A_{0j}$</td>
<td>$A_{1j}$</td>
<td>$B_{0j}$</td>
<td>$B_{1j}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$k_{j1}$ $k_{j2}$ $k_{j3}$ $k_{j4}$ $k_{j5}$</td>
<td>$A_{0j}$ $A_{1j}$</td>
<td>$B_{0j}$ $B_{1j}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>2 0 0 0 0</td>
<td>28 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>1 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>26 0.0</td>
<td>-11 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>2 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>26 0.0</td>
<td>11 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>13.6</td>
<td>0 0 0 2 0 0</td>
<td>25 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>-1 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>19 0.0</td>
<td>-10 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>32.0</td>
<td>-1 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>14 0.0</td>
<td>-7 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>31.7</td>
<td>1 0 0 -2 1</td>
<td>-13 0.0</td>
<td>7 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>-1 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>-9 0.0</td>
<td>5 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>34.8</td>
<td>1 1 0 -2 0</td>
<td>-7 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>0 1 2 0 2</td>
<td>7 0.0</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>14.2</td>
<td>0 -1 2 0 2</td>
<td>-6 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>1 0 2 2 2</td>
<td>-6 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>1 0 0 2 0</td>
<td>6 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td>2 0 2 -2 2</td>
<td>6 0.0</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>14.8</td>
<td>0 0 0 2 1</td>
<td>-6 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>0 0 2 2 1</td>
<td>-5 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>23.9</td>
<td>1 0 2 -2 1</td>
<td>5 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>14.7</td>
<td>0 0 0 -2 1</td>
<td>-5 0.0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>29.8</td>
<td>1 -1 0 0 0</td>
<td>4 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>2 0 2 0 1</td>
<td>-4 0.0</td>
<td>2 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>15.4</td>
<td>0 1 0 -2 0</td>
<td>-4 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>26.9</td>
<td>1 0 -2 0 0</td>
<td>4 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>29.5</td>
<td>0 0 0 1 0</td>
<td>-4 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>25.6</td>
<td>1 1 0 0 0</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>1 0 2 0 0</td>
<td>3 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>1 -1 2 0 2</td>
<td>-3 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>9.8</td>
<td>-1 -1 2 2 2</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>-2 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>3 0 2 0 2</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>0 -1 2 2 2</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>8.9</td>
<td>1 1 2 0 2</td>
<td>2 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>32.6</td>
<td>-1 0 2 -2 1</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>2 0 0 0 1</td>
<td>2 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>27.8</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 2</td>
<td>-2 0.0</td>
<td>0 0.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
APPENDIX B
GLOSSARY OF "MODEST" PARAMETERS

For the convenience of users of MODEST, Table B.I identifies the names of adjustable parameters in the code with the notation of this document. Brief definitions and either references to equations (in parentheses) or sections (no parentheses) are also given.

Table B.I
Glossary of MODEST Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>MODEST name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>r&lt;sub&gt;sp&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>RSPINAX aaaaaaaa</td>
<td>Cylindrical station coordinates</td>
<td>(2.38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λ</td>
<td>LONGTUD aaaaaaaa</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.39)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>POLPROJ aaaaaaaa</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ı&lt;sub&gt;sp&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>DRSP/DT aaaaaaaa</td>
<td>Time rates of change of stn. coords.</td>
<td>(2.38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λ</td>
<td>DLON/DT aaaaaaaa</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.39)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ı</td>
<td>DPOL/DT aaaaaaaa</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x</td>
<td>X aaaaaaaa</td>
<td>Cartesian station coordinates</td>
<td>(2.41)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>Y aaaaaaaa</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>Z aaaaaaaa</td>
<td>coordinates</td>
<td>(2.43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ı</td>
<td>DX/DT aaaaaaaa</td>
<td>Time rates of change of stn. coords.</td>
<td>(2.41)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ı</td>
<td>DY/DT aaaaaaaa</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ı</td>
<td>DZ/DT aaaaaaaa</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>AXISOFF aaaaaaaa</td>
<td>Antenna offset</td>
<td>(2.172)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h, l</td>
<td>*LOVE # aaaaaaaa</td>
<td>Love numbers</td>
<td>(2.51) to (2.53)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ψ</td>
<td>TIDEPHZ aaaaaaaa</td>
<td>Tide lag</td>
<td>(2.48)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>γ&lt;sub&gt;PRN&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>GEN REL GAMMA FACTOR</td>
<td>PPN gamma</td>
<td>(2.16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>α</td>
<td>RIGHT ASCEN. ssssssssssssssss</td>
<td>Source RA</td>
<td>(2.199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δ</td>
<td>DECLINATION ssssssssssssssssssss</td>
<td>Source dec.</td>
<td>(2.199)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ı&lt;sub&gt;α&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>DRASCEN/DT sssssssssssssssssssssss</td>
<td>Time rates of change of RA, dec.</td>
<td>(2.85)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ı&lt;sub&gt;δ&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>DDECLIN/DT sssssssssssssssssssssss</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.86)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Θ₁,₂</td>
<td>† POLE NOTION</td>
<td>Pole position</td>
<td>(2.90), (2.91)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UT₁ − UTC</td>
<td>UT1 MINUS UTC</td>
<td>UT1 - UTC</td>
<td>2.6.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aaaaaaa station name
ssssssssssss source name
* V or H
† X or Y
Table B.I cont.

Glossary of MODEST Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>MODEST name</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( \delta \Theta_{x,y,z} )</td>
<td>‡ AXIS TWEAK OFFSET</td>
<td>Perturbation coefficients</td>
<td>(2.138)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \delta \Theta_{x,y,z} )</td>
<td>‡ AXIS TWEAK RATE</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.138)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLS</td>
<td>LUNI-SOLAR PRECESSION</td>
<td>Precession constants</td>
<td>(2.128)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLL</td>
<td>PLANETARY PRECESSION</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.128)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( A_{0j} )</td>
<td>NUTATION AMPLTD PSI cjjj</td>
<td>Nutation amplitudes</td>
<td>(2.113) to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( A_{1j} )</td>
<td>NUTATION AMPLTD PSIt cjjj</td>
<td></td>
<td>(2.118)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( A_{2j,3j} )</td>
<td>NUTATION AMPLTD PSIA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( B_{0j} )</td>
<td>NUTATION AMPLTD EPS cjjj</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( B_{1j} )</td>
<td>NUTATION AMPLTD EPSIt cjjj</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( B_{2j,3j} )</td>
<td>NUTATION AMPLTD EPSA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \tau_{c1} )</td>
<td>C EPOCH</td>
<td>Coefficients in clock</td>
<td>(3.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \tau_{c2} )</td>
<td>C RATE</td>
<td>model for delay</td>
<td>(3.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \tau_{c3} )</td>
<td>DCRAT/DT</td>
<td>delay rate</td>
<td>(3.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \tau_{c4} )</td>
<td>F OFFSET</td>
<td></td>
<td>(3.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \tau_{c5} )</td>
<td>F DRIFT</td>
<td></td>
<td>(3.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \rho z_{dry} )</td>
<td>DRYZTROP</td>
<td>Dry zenith delay</td>
<td>(4.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \rho z_{wet} )</td>
<td>WETZTROP</td>
<td>Wet zenith delay</td>
<td>(4.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \dot{\rho} z_{dry} )</td>
<td>DDTRP/DT</td>
<td>Zenith delay</td>
<td>(4.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \dot{\rho} z_{wet} )</td>
<td>DWTRP/DT</td>
<td>time rates</td>
<td>(4.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( A_{dry} )</td>
<td>DRYZMAP</td>
<td>Chao map parameters</td>
<td>(4.7) to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( B_{dry} )</td>
<td>DRYZMAP</td>
<td></td>
<td>(4.11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( p )</td>
<td>DRYMAPS</td>
<td>Lanyi map parameter</td>
<td>(4.30)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( T_0 )</td>
<td>SURFTEMP</td>
<td>CfA map surface temperature</td>
<td>(4.36)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( I_{z add} )</td>
<td>Z TECADD</td>
<td>Zenith electron content</td>
<td>(5.23)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† X, Y, or Z

c component: S, C for sine, cosine
jjj 1980 IAU series term number
aaaaaaa station name
This report is a revision of the document "MASTERFIT--1987", dated December 15, 1987, which it supersedes. Changes during 1988-91 included introduction of the octupole component of solid Earth tides, the NUVEL tectonic motion model, partial derivatives for the precession constant and source position rates, the option to correct for source structure, a refined model for antenna offsets, modeling the unique antenna at Richmond, Florida, improved nutation series due to Zhu, Groten, and Reigber, and reintroduction of the old (Woolard) nutation series for simulation purposes. Text describing the relativistic transformations and gravitational contributions to the delay model has also been revised in order to reflect the computer code more faithfully.